

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's



# 16th Annual PEPTALK

THE PROTEIN SCIENCE WEEK

January 9-13, 2017  
Hilton San Diego Bayfront  
San Diego, CA

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

#### SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

#### HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

#### REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**REGISTER BY  
NOVEMBER 18 FOR  
ADVANCE SAVINGS  
UP TO \$250!**

**1,300+**  
International  
Participants

**300+**  
Influential  
Speakers

**23**  
Conference  
Tracks

**12**  
Short  
Courses

**5**  
Training  
Seminars

**100**  
Exhibitors

**150**  
Research  
Posters

**30+**  
Discussion  
Groups

#### PREMIER SPONSORS



GE Healthcare



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's 16th Annual

# PEPTALK

THE PROTEIN SCIENCE WEEK

January 9-13, 2017 | San Diego, CA



@chi\_peptalk | #PTK17

## CONFERENCE AT-A-GLANCE

	PART A	PART B	PART C			
SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY AM	TUESDAY PM	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
PRE-CONFERENCE DINNER SHORT COURSES*	Recombinant Protein Therapeutics	Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity	Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery			
	Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies	Antibody-Drug Conjugates	Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics			
	Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development	Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies	Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools			
	Engineering Genes and Hosts	Recombinant Protein Expression and Production	Optimizing Expression Platforms	CHO Cell Lines		
	Characterization of Biotherapeutics	Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities	Bioprocess Analytics	Extractables and Leachables		
	Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing	Protein Purification and Recovery	Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization			
	Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production	Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology	Microbial Production			
	Introduction to Bioprocessing	Introduction to Biologics Formulation and Delivery				
	Introduction to Antibody Engineering	Immunology for Drug Discovery Scientists				
	Regulatory Requirements					
			Dinner Short Courses*			

- Protein Engineering & Development
- Antibody Therapeutics
- Formulation & Stability
- Biotherapeutic Expression & Production
- Analytics & Impurities
- Process Technologies & Purification
- Alternative Expression & Production
- Cambridge Healthtech Training SEMINARS
- Short Courses\*

\* Separate Registration Required for Short Courses

**PepTalk: The Protein Science Week** is one of the largest annual gatherings of protein science researchers in the world. In its 16th year, PepTalk attracts over 1,300 experts from academia, biotech and pharma who come together for one week of intensive learning and networking to discover new opportunities and promising partnerships.

This event covers a wide spectrum, from upstream protein R&D science to downstream biologics. And, whether you're a world-renowned researcher or a current graduate student, PepTalk has something to offer.

**Conference Programs** feature keynote presentations, case studies and new unpublished data from top influential leaders in academia and industry.

**Dinner Short Courses** (3 hours) offer a unique, intimate setting to delve into a particular topic. Each course provides a great introduction for those who are new to a particular discipline or a helpful refresher for those who want to brush up on their knowledge or expand their horizons.

**Training Seminars** (1.5 days) offer an even deeper exploration of a specific topic and allow you to enhance your knowledge and gain insight and perspective.

**Student Fellowships** grant those entering the industry an opportunity to present their latest research and receive critical feedback for development and collaboration.

**Exhibit Hall** provides face-to-face networking with Technology & Service Providers ready to share their latest products and services.

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

COVER
EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE
SPONSORS
SHORT COURSES
TRAINING SEMINARS

## PREMIER SPONSORS



GE Healthcare



### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

## CORPORATE SPONSORS



## CORPORATE SPONSORS



SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

# PRESENT YOUR RESEARCH POSTER AT PEPTALK!

Cambridge Healthtech Institute encourages attendees to gain further exposure by presenting their work in the poster sessions.

## POSTER PAVILION

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### Reasons you should present your research poster at this conference:

- Your poster will be seen by our international delegation, representing leaders from top pharmaceutical, biotech, academic and government institutions
- Receive \$50 off your registration
- Your poster abstract will be published in our conference materials
- You will automatically be entered into our poster competition

To secure a poster board and inclusion in the conference materials, your abstract must be submitted, approved and your registration paid in full by November 18, 2016.

Register online, or by phone, fax or mail. Please indicate that you would like to present a poster. Once your registration has been fully processed, we will send an email with a unique link and instructions for submitting your abstract using our online abstract submission tool.

### FRIDAY, JANUARY 13, 10:05 AM

PepTalk is proud to support and recognize the protein scientists of tomorrow during the Poster Pavilion. This time has been set aside to view the Student Fellowship posters and interact with presenters one on one.

This opportunity gives job seekers the chance to share their expertise with future/potential employers or develop contacts to further their research.

## 2017 STUDENT FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Full-time graduate students and Ph.D. candidates are encouraged to apply for the PepTalk: The Protein Science Week Student Fellowship. Applications are due by October 14, 2016.

- Interested students must complete the application for the 2017 Student Fellowship.
- Fellows are required to present a scientific poster. A poster title and abstract are due at the time of the application.
- All applications will be reviewed by the scientific review committee and the accepted students will be notified by October 28, 2016 if they were accepted for the 2017 Student Fellowship.
- Accepted 2017 Student Fellows will receive a discounted conference registration rate of \$295\*, which must be paid in full by November 18, 2016. (Payment is requested at the time of the application but will not be charged until the application is approved.)
- This fellowship is limited to 20 students and is for the Premium Conference Package only (January 9-13, 2017). Excludes Short Courses.
- All accepted 2017 Student Fellows will be asked to help promote the conference onsite, at their college, and throughout their social media networks.
- Students not accepted for the 2017 Student Fellowship can register at a discounted rate of \$595\*, and will not be required to present a poster.
- Student Fellows will be entered into the Conference's Poster Competition featuring cash prizes. All poster presenters are eligible to win.
- **ADDED BONUS!** In addition to the main poster viewing times, there will be a special FELLOW ONLY POSTER VIEWING on Friday morning.

\* This discounted Fellow rate cannot be combined with any other discounts for this event. Your discounted registration does not grant access to any of the short courses or pre-conference events. It also does not include hotel, travel or meals.

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

# IT'S A WRAP:

## PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION

**FRIDAY, JANUARY 13, 12:00 PM** Protein therapeutics is one of the fastest-growing global markets, driven by increasing adoption of protein over non-protein drugs, growing funding for protein engineering and reduced drug discovery timelines and costs. As the science improves, so does the complexity of the R&D organization: it really does “take a village” to bring next-generation therapies to market and patients who need them. Ensuring product quality plus speed to market requires collective insights from experts working across the stages of protein science R&D – as embodied by panelists representing each PepTalk Pipeline topic.

Join peers and colleagues for an interactive panel discussion and a recap of the week. Our industry experts share presentation highlights, key findings, perspective and future trends.

**They discuss:**

- Highlights from the week’s presentations
- What’s next for protein therapeutics?
- How to prepare for and solve these challenges

**Moderator:**



**George O. Badescu, Ph.D.,**  
Senior Director, Scientific Affairs, Abzena

**Panelists:**



**Tilman Schlothauer, Ph.D.,**  
Principal Scientist, Biochemical and Analytical Research, Large Molecule Research, Roche Pharma Research and Early Development (pRED), Roche Innovation Center Penzberg



**Rakesh Dixit, Ph.D.,**  
DABT, Vice President, Research & Development, and Global Head, Biologics Safety Assessment, MedImmune (A member of AstraZeneca Group)



**James T. Koerber, Ph.D.,**  
Scientist, Antibody Engineering, Genentech



**Thomas Laue, Ph.D.,**  
Professor, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology; Director, Biomolecular Interaction Technologies Center (BITC), University of New Hampshire



**Bjørn Voldborg, MSc,**  
Director, CHO Cell Line Development, The Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark



**Diane Paskiet, MS,**  
Senior Director, Global Scientific Affairs, West Pharmaceutical Services



**Andrew Fosberry, Ph.D.,**  
Senior Scientific Investigator, Protein and Cellular Sciences, GlaxoSmithKline



**Danielle Tullman-Ercek, Ph.D.,**  
Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Northwestern University

**ALL PARTICIPANTS ARE WELCOME!**

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS



## DINNER SHORT COURSES\*

■ SUNDAY, JANUARY 8 | 5:00 - 8:00 pm

■ **SC1: Production Challenges for Complex Biologics: Antibody-Drug Conjugates and Fusion Proteins**

This course addresses the typical production issues encountered with complex biologics, namely fusion proteins, antibody-drug conjugates and bispecific antibodies. Experts elucidate the structure and nature of these biologics in order to understand and master their properties. Along with exploring manufacturing challenges, the course also reveals how to overcome these challenges with practical insights and advice.

**Instructor:**

*Stefan R. Schmidt, Ph.D., MBA, Vice President, Rentschler Biotechnology*  
*Gang Gary Chen, Ph.D., Head, ADC Technology, Levena BioPharma*  
*Laurent Ducry, Ph.D., Head, Bioconjugates R&D, Lonza Biologics, Inc.*

■ **SC2: A Modern Approach to Biologics Formulation Development**

This course offers a forum on how to develop sound formulations for biologic drugs. Case studies will be presented to demonstrate how to incorporate QbD concepts to do risk assessment, design multivariate experiments, and assess critical quality attributes including subvisible particle characterization in order to develop robust formulation for bulk drug substance or final drug product in the context of designated container closure systems. This course utilizes real-world examples and interactive discussion.

**Instructors:**

*Kevin Zen, Ph.D., Senior Director, Biologics Development, Allgenesis Biotherapeutics*  
*Danny K. Chou, Pharm.D., Ph.D., President and Founder, Compassion BioSolution; Former Senior Research Scientist, Biologics Development, Gilead Sciences*

■ TUESDAY, JANUARY 10 | 5:45 - 8:45 pm

■ **SC7: Ensuring Accelerated and Successful Drug Product Development of Biologics: Integrated Formulation Development, Process and Packaging Design**

Suitable biotech drug product design is key to the success of patient treatment. The formulation, manufacturing process and primary packaging are integral components of the drug product. In addition, a focus on management of the interface of drug substance to drug product is essential for efficient and successful development. This short course is designed to discuss strategies on how to approach an appropriate design for a target product profile, formulation, primary packaging and manufacturing process.

**Instructor:**

*Satish Singh, Head, Drug Product Process Development, Lonza*

■ **SC8: Next-Generation Sequencing of Antibody Libraries: Details on Experimental and Bioinformatic Methods**

Next-generation sequencing (NGS) of antibody repertoires provides a quantitative approach to measuring the diversity and distribution of antibody libraries. This course enables researchers on how to design, analyze, and perform antibody NGS studies, which have applications in antibody discovery and engineering. We go over the practical details of antibody NGS (using the Illumina platform) including library construction and quality control, data processing and analysis, and advanced methods for improving accuracy by molecular barcoding and error correction.

**Instructor:**

*Sai Reddy, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Biosystems Science and Engineering, ETH Zurich*

■ **SC9: Troubleshooting and Engineering of Antibody Constructs**

Recombinant antibodies vary widely in their biophysical characteristics, from stable monomers to metastable aggregation-prone oligomers. In particular, antibody variable domains differ in their intrinsic thermodynamic stability and may require labor-intensive engineering. It is therefore essential to implement antibody engineering strategies in screening and initial characterization project phases in order to avoid time- and cost-consuming optimization strategies in later development.

**Instructors:**

*Jonas V. Schaefer, Ph.D., Head, High-Throughput Binder Selection Facility, Biochemistry, University of Zurich*  
*Christian Kunz, Ph.D., Associate Director, Discovery Alliances & Technologies, MorphoSys AG*

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

\* Separate registration required

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS



# DINNER SHORT COURSES\*

## SC10: Protein Aggregation: Mechanism, Characterization and Consequences

Protein aggregation is recognized by regulatory agencies and the biopharmaceutical industry as a key quality attribute of biotherapeutics. Various aggregates hold the potential for adversely impacting production and patients in a variety of ways. This in-depth course reviews the origins and consequences of aggregation in biotherapeutics, and then examines strategies for predicting and quantifying aggregation in biopharmaceuticals. It benefits scientists engaged in development, production, analytical characterization and approval of biotherapeutics and who require a good working knowledge of protein aggregation.

### Instructor:

*Thomas Laue, Ph.D., Professor, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology; Director, Biomolecular Interaction Technologies Center (BITC), University of New Hampshire*

## SC11: Transient Protein Production in Mammalian Cells

This short course introduces both the fundamental concepts and technologies needed to establish transient protein production in mammalian cells. This allows for the rapid generation, purification and characterization of milligram-to-gram quantities of secreted or intracellular recombinant proteins for therapeutic, functional and structural studies. The course combines instruction and case studies in an interactive environment.

### Instructors:

*Richard Altman, MS, Scientist, Protein Technologies, Amgen*

*Henry C. Chiou, Ph.D., Associate Director, Cell Biology, Life Science Solutions, Thermo Fisher Scientific*

*Dominic Esposito, Ph.D., Director, Protein Expression Laboratory, Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research, Leidos Biomedical Research, Inc.*

### Panelists:

*Bram D. Estes, Scientist, Amgen*

*Elizabeth Greene, MS, Scientist, Immune Modulation and Biotherapeutics Discovery (IMBD), Boehringer Ingelheim*

*Brian Paszkiet, MS, Staff Scientist, Cell Biology, Life Sciences Solutions, Thermo Fisher Scientific*

\* Separate registration required

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**MONDAY, JANUARY 9 - TUESDAY, JANUARY 10, 2017**

DAY 1 9:00 AM - 5:30 PM | DAY 2 8:30 AM - 12:30 PM

**TS1: Introduction to Bioprocessing**

CHI's Introduction to Bioprocessing training seminar offers a comprehensive survey of the steps needed to produce today's complex biopharmaceuticals, from early development through commercial. The seminar steps through the stages of bioprocessing, beginning with cell line development and ending at scaling up for commercial production. The seminar also explores emerging process technologies, facility design considerations and the regulatory and quality standards that govern our industry throughout development. The important roles of analytical methods and formulation development are also examined. The class is directed to attendees working in any aspect of industry, including scientific, technical, business, marketing or support functions, who would benefit from a detailed overview of this field.

Instructors:



*Sheila G. Magil, Ph.D.,  
Senior Consultant,  
BioProcess Technology  
Consultants, Inc.*



*Frank J. Riske, Ph.D.,  
Senior Consultant,  
BioProcess Technology  
Consultants, Inc.*

**TS2: Introduction to Antibody Engineering**

In this training seminar, students will learn about antibody basics, including structure, genetics and the generation of diversity, as well as the generation of potential therapeutic antibodies. This latter part will include antibody humanization, affinity and specificity maturation, display technologies, creation of naïve libraries and antibody characterization. The seminar will be fully interactive with students provided ample opportunities to discuss technology with instructors.

Instructors:



*Andrew M. Bradbury, Ph.D.,  
MB, BS, Staff Scientist,  
Biosciences, Los Alamos  
National Laboratory*



*James D. Marks, M.D., Ph.D.,  
Chief of Staff, Chief of  
Anesthesia, San Francisco  
General Hospital; Professor &  
Vice Chairman of Anesthesia, University of  
California, San Francisco*

**TS3: Regulatory Requirements across the Product Development Lifecycle**

The successful development of a pharmaceutical product requires not only good science, but also compliance with FDA regulatory expectations. This seminar will include a comprehensive review of the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls (CMC) section of regulatory filings, with a focus on phase appropriate requirements. The level of detail that must be included in the filing will be discussed as well as systems and controls that must be in place in the manufacturing setting. This seminar is intended to provide participants from all facets of the pharmaceutical and biotech industry with a broad understanding of regulatory requirements across the product development lifecycle.



*Instructor:  
Christina Vessely, Ph.D.,  
Senior Consultant, Biologics  
Consulting Group*

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10 - WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11, 2017**

DAY 1 2:00 PM - 5:30 PM | DAY 2 8:30 AM - 5:30 PM

**TS4: Introduction to Biologics Formulation and Delivery**

CHI's Introduction to Biologics Formulation and Delivery training seminar focuses on strategies to plan and execute preformulation and formulation development studies for biologics. The seminar begins with an overview of biophysical and biochemical properties of proteins and protein structure, setting the stage for the concepts and goals at the core of protein formulation. The seminar then continues with an exploration into the theory and application of the relevant analytical and biophysical techniques that support preformulation and formulation development studies. The seminar provides an in-depth discussion of typical formulation development workflows, including statistical analysis and use of DoE, and an examination of real-world case studies.



Instructor:

*Donald E. Kerkow, Ph.D., Associate Director, Biopharmaceutical  
Development, KBI Biopharma, Inc.*

**Training Seminar Information**

Each CHI Training Seminar offers 1.5 days of instruction with start and stop times for each day shown above and on the Event-at-a-Glance published in the onsite Program & Event Guide. Training Seminars will include morning and afternoon refreshment breaks, as applicable, and lunch will be provided to all registered attendees on the full day of the class.

Each person registered specifically for the training seminar will be provided with a hard copy handbook for the seminar in which they are registered. A limited number of additional handbooks will be available for other delegates who wish to attend the seminar, but after these have been distributed, no additional books will be available.

Though CHI encourages track hopping between conference programs, we ask that Training Seminars not be disturbed once they have begun. In the interest of maintaining the highest quality learning environment for Training Seminar attendees, and because Seminars are conducted differently than conference programming, we ask that attendees commit to attending the entire program, and not engage in track hopping, as to not disturb the hands-on style instruction being offered to the other participants.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

By combining modular building blocks that can reach targets not accessible to antibodies, Fusion Protein Therapeutics possess advantages over antibody-based therapies. Fusion Proteins' customizable functionality translates into lower patient dosing, reduced production costs, and improved product homogeneity. The Recombinant Protein Therapeutics conference explores the varying constructs and "designs" of fusion protein molecules, and will disclose how these proteins are being engineered to form more efficacious therapeutics that offer specificity with enhanced stability and longer half-life. Experts will present case studies from R&D through clinical data, and will share the results they've achieved.

## SUNDAY, JANUARY 8

4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration

5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses See pages 6-7 for details

## MONDAY, JANUARY 9

7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## INNOVATING PROTEIN THERAPEUTICS

9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer

Mary Ruberry, Senior Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute

9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

Jennifer R. Cochran, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Bioengineering, Stanford University

## KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

9:10 Fusion Protein Strategies for Generation of Biobetters

William R. Strohl, Ph.D., President, BiStro Biotech Consulting LLC

The concept of making a "biobetter" biologic is to improve on the salient characteristics of a known biologic having clinical proof-of-concept or marketed product data. There already are several examples of biobetter biologics such as Neulasta®, a PEGylated, longer half-life version of Neupogen®, and Aranesp®, a longer half-life version of Epogen®. This presentation describes the use of protein fusion technologies to make biobetter drugs with more desirable pharmacokinetic profiles.

9:50 Therapeutic Strategies Combining Specificities on the Outside and Inside of Cells

Stefan Dübel, Ph.D., Professor and Head, Biotechnology, Technische Universität Braunschweig

We designed novel fusion proteins providing a cell-specific delivery of an intracellular regulator of immune activation. The E-selectin-specific "Sneaking Ligand" fusion protein inhibited NF- $\kappa$ B by interfering with endothelial I $\kappa$ B kinase 2 activity inside the cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. The treatment drastically reduced the extravasation of inflammatory cells murine experimental peritonitis and significantly ameliorated the disease course in murine models of rheumatoid arthritis.

10:20 Coffee Break

## RECOMBINANT PROTEINS TO HEAL AND FIGHT DISEASE

10:45 IgG Fusion Protein Therapeutics for CNS Treatment of Rare Disorders: Rett Syndrome and Lysosomal Storage Disorders

Ruben J. Boado, Ph.D., Vice President and Co-Founder, ArmaGen, Inc.

Protein therapeutics can be re-engineered as brain-penetrating IgG-fusion proteins for the CNS treatment of rare disorders, like Rett Syndrome and Lysosomal Storage Disorders (LSD). The protein therapeutic domain of the fusion protein exerts the pharmacological effect in the brain once across the BBB. Several brain penetrating enzyme fusion proteins have been engineered for LSD, and potentially for the treatment of Rett Syndrome. First-in-human clinical LSD trials are in progress.

11:15 Blocking IL-17A with Unparalleled Affinity Using an Engineered Affibody-Based Ligand Trap

Joachim Feldwisch, Ph.D., Director, Preclinical Development, Research, Affibody AB

Psoriasis is an IL-17-driven disease. An Affibody®-based ligand trap engineered to block IL-17A with femtomolar affinity will be described. The ligand trap has dual binding specificities and consists of two small Affibody® domains for IL-17A inhibition and an albumin binding domain for half-life extension. Clinical data confirm the expected half-life extension effect of the albumin binding domain and data from the ongoing first-in-human clinical trial will be provided.

11:45 Development of the Pharmacologically Highly Active Endogenous Protein Stathmin-1 to Treat Chronic Wounds

Manfred Schuster, Ph.D., CEO, RMB-Research GmbH

Stathmin-1 is a small, highly conserved protein, which was identified as an intracellular modulator of the eukaryotic cytoskeleton. We overtook development of this pharmacologically potent biologic and have started to investigate its therapeutic potential in a topical formulation to eventually treat chronic, not healing wounds. This presentation highlights our troubleshooting program, which identified and overcame several mistakes from previous development activities, and describes how we will address further clinical issues.

12:15 pm Extending Drug Half-Life to Achieve Monthly Dosing? The Potential of Veltis® Engineered Albumins for Optimized Dosing

Karen Bunting, Ph.D., Science Director, Molecular Biology &amp; Fermentation, Alumedix Ltd.

Short circulatory half-life represents a major obstacle for many protein and peptide-based therapeutics. This can be significantly improved by conjugation or fusion to albumin, due to increased size and recycling via the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn). The increased FcRn affinity of the Veltis® engineered albumins translates to more than doubling of the already long half-life of native albumin. We will describe rationally engineered albumins and their application to improve the pharmacokinetic properties of therapeutic candidates.

Sponsored by  
Alumedix



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

## 12:45 Session Break

1:00 Luncheon Presentation (*Sponsorship Opportunity Available*)  
or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

## FIGHTING CANCER

## 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Yanzhang Wei, Ph.D., Professor, Biological Sciences, Clemson University

2:05 Bifunctional Major Histocompatibility Class I Antibody Fusions Redirect CD8+ T Cells to Eliminate Tumor Cells *In Vivo*

Hendrik Knoetgen, Ph.D., Program Leader, Targeted Therapeutics, Roche Pharma Research and Early Development, F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd.

Peptide-Major Histocompatibility Class I complexes (MHCI) flag infected cells for their elimination by CD8 T effector cells. Antibody-mediated delivery of recombinant viral peptide-MHCI complexes can mimic a viral infection of target cells and induce cell lysis after recruitment of specific cytotoxic CD8 T cells. Peptide-MHCI-IgG fusion proteins could successfully recruit pre-existing virus-specific CD8 T cells from human donor-derived lymphocytes and effectively trigger eradication of the targeted tumor cells *in vitro* (Schmittnaegel et al., Cancer Immunol Res, 2015). Here, we describe syngeneic surrogate *in vivo* models to address potency of antibody-targeted peptide-MHC class I cancer treatment.

## 2:35 Manufacturing of Recombinant Protein Therapeutics under Cost Constraints

Stefan R. Schmidt, Ph.D., M.B.A., Vice President, Rentschler Biotechnology

Biologics represent the fastest growing segment in the drug pipeline. This puts a lot of pressure on economical manufacturing, primarily solving efficiency issues in downstream processing. Here I demonstrate how to solve challenges by applying disposables, using modular concepts, scaling up of perfusion processes, replacing costly affinity resins and reducing the number of steps in platform processes. The case studies with examples from fusion proteins to biosimilars highlight successful process design, optimization strategies and critical manufacturing parameters.

## 3:05 SELECTED POSTER PRESENTATION

## Retargeting the Clostridium Botulinum C2 Toxin to the Neuronal Cytosol

Benjamin J. Pavlik, Ph.D. Candidate, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, University of Nebraska

## 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## 4:00 Engineered Ligand and Receptor Based Fusion Proteins as Next-Generation Cancer Therapeutics

Jennifer R. Cochran, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Bioengineering, Stanford University

We use natural ligands and receptors as scaffolds for protein engineering to leverage their inherent biophysical and biochemical properties. I will present our recent data on therapeutic candidates engineered to possess high affinity and

unique specificities for applications in oncology.

## 4:30 Strategies for Improving Current Enzyme-Based Therapy of Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia: Molecular Engineering and Directed Evolution of Human L-Asparaginases

Manfred Konrad, Ph.D., Research Director, Enzyme Biochemistry, Max Planck Institute for Biophysical Chemistry

The therapeutic effect of the enzyme drug L-asparaginase (L-ASNase) relies on the fact that in cancerous cells of acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) the metabolic enzyme asparagine synthetase is downregulated. We designed *in vitro* evolved human enzymes displaying ASNase activity to identify catalytically improved variants. Furthermore, to increase the serum half-life of the proteins, we loaded L-ASNases into biocompatible microcapsules, thus enhancing serum stability and preventing exposure of the enzyme to the immune system.

## 5:00 Reshaping the Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment: The Fusion Protein Strategy

Yanzhang Wei, Ph.D., Professor, Biological Sciences, Clemson University

Advanced tumor cells often create immunosuppressive microenvironment. The conversion of the environment from immunosuppressive to immunoactive holds hopes for effective cancer immunotherapy. Fusion proteins coupled with appropriate delivery approaches represent a promising strategy for this conversion. In the last decade, we created various fusion cytokine proteins (GPI-anchored IL-2/IL-12, MULT1E/FasTI, MULT1E/IL-12, IL-12/FasTI) and demonstrated their anticancer activities. We are in the process of developing effective methods to deliver the fusion proteins specifically into tumors.

## 5:35 BuzZ Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

7:30 Close of Day

TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## ALBUMIN FUSION PROTEINS

## 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Manfred Konrad, Ph.D., Research Director, Enzyme Biochemistry, Max Planck Institute for Biophysical Chemistry

## 8:35 FcRn Mediated Intracellular Trafficking and Recycling of Albumin Fusion Protein Therapeutics

Anne Verhagen, Ph.D., Group Leader, Cellular Biochemistry, CSL Limited

Albumin and IgG are abundant plasma proteins with long half-lives owing to an



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

efficient recycling system mediated by the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn). Fusion to Fc or albumin provides a mechanism for otherwise short-lived proteins to engage with the FcRn recycling system and avoid lysosomal degradation. We have developed novel cellular assays to track the movement of FcRn therapeutic ligands through the early, lysosomal and recycling endosomes.

### 9:05 Human Serum Albumin Fusion Proteins Function as Therapeutics as Well as Drug Carriers for Synergistic Cancer Treatment

Zhiyu Li, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy

HSA and p53-derived peptide fusion protein (rHSA-p53i) induces cytotoxicity irrespective of p53 status in cancer cells. Fatty acid-modified 5-fluorouracil and paclitaxel form stable non-covalent complexes with rHSA-p53i. This new formulation co-delivers two or more therapeutics together to one target. Chemotherapeutics cause DNA damage and induce apoptosis, while rHSA-p53i enhances apoptotic responses of cancer cells. The synergistic therapeutic efficacies of this approach have been well demonstrated in SJSA-1 and MDA-MB-231 xenograft mouse models.

### 9:35 What to Consider When Developing an Albumin-Fusion Protein?

Mikael Bjerg Caspersen, Ph.D., Customer Solution Science Manager, Alumedix Ltd.

With two albumin-fusions on the market, half-life improvement using albumin are experiencing increasing attention; but what to consider in such development efforts? In order to construct an optimal albumin-fusion, in terms of half-life, activity and integrity, a number of factors need to be addressed such as fusion orientation, linker design and expression system choice. Furthermore, once the fusion has been generated considerations have to be given to its purification, characterization and *in vivo* evaluation. This presentation will draw on learnings from both literature and in-house experience to discuss and guide on these points.

### 9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## EFFICACIOUS ENGINEERING

### 11:00 Effects of Protein Aggregates on Fc Receptor Binding of Fusion Proteins and Antibody Therapeutics

Marina Feschenko, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Analytical Development, Biogen

Aggregates of antibodies and Fc-fusions are known to affect protein-protein binding. The magnitude of these effects varies for different products and assays. We demonstrated that presence of aggregates in samples significantly increased binding potency values in AlphaScreen-based FcRn and Fcγ receptor binding assays, sometimes masking the loss of potency in stressed samples.

Bi-layer interferometry technology was found to be less sensitive to aggregates and presented fast and reliable method for measuring Fc receptor binding.

### 11:30 Antibody Glycosylation and Its Impact on the Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of Monoclonal Antibodies and Fc-Fusion Proteins

Liming Liu, D.Phil., Principal Scientist, Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug Metabolism (PPDM), Merck Research Laboratory

Understanding the impact of glycosylation and keeping a close control on glycosylation of product candidates are required for both novel and biosimilar monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) and Fc-fusion protein development to ensure proper safety and efficacy profiles. This presentation will review and discuss the impacts of major glycans on the pharmacokinetics (PK) and pharmacodynamics (PD) of mAb and Fc-fusion proteins.

### 12:00 pm N-glycan Analysis using InstantDye Workflows for the Screening and Characterization of Biotherapeutics

Aled Jones, Ph.D., Senior Product Manager, ProZyme, Inc

The structure of N-linked glycans can play a critical role in the pharmacology of therapeutic proteins, potentially affecting immunogenicity, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. This makes the characterization of N-glycans an essential part of the biotherapeutic development process. We present two InstantDye N-glycan sample preparation and analysis workflows: Gly-X for in-depth characterization by LC-MS, and Gly-Q for rapid screening using an integrated system with capillary electrophoresis.

### 12:30 Session Break

12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

1:15 Close of Conference

Sponsored by



Sponsored by





As the industry expands its repertoire of antibody drug products into new therapeutic areas, product formats and protein constructs, the control of antibody/antigen targeting, binding and specificity will take on a new level of importance for researchers in this field. The second meeting in the Peptalk Protein Engineering & Development pipeline, Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity, presents innovative approaches to the modulation of binding activity, mechanism of action and difficult target challenges such as transmembrane proteins and intracellular targeting.

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****1:00 pm Conference Registration****1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*Javier Chaparro-Riggers, Ph.D., Director, Antibody Technology, Pfizer*

**KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****2:05 Antibody Generation and Selection: A Very Different Fetal Life**

*Eric R.F. Meffre, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Immunobiology, Yale University School of Medicine*

By studying the B cell selection in human fetuses, we found that central B cell tolerance is already active in both fetal liver and fetal bone marrow. But peripheral B cell tolerance checkpoint was not yet functional in 3-4 month old fetuses that virtually lacked T cells. Fetal restricted V(D)J recombination may play an important role in restraining autoimmunity in the absence of a peripheral B cell tolerance checkpoint.

**ANALYTICAL METHODS****2:45 Toward an Integrated Biosensor Platform to Support Biotherapeutic Discovery**

*Kerry Kelleher, MS, MSCIS, Senior Principal Scientist, Biomedicines Design, Pfizer*

We have established an integrated, complementary set of biosensor platforms to enable the efficient selection of lead antibody candidates. This presentation will highlight examples using parallel processing of the OctetRED384 to expedite epitope binning and off-rate ranking; high throughput Biacore 4000 to facilitate screening hundreds of antibody candidates; Biacore T200 to provide flexibility, sensitivity, and accuracy; and KinExA to determine solution equilibrium KDs of ultra-high affinity leads.

**3:15 Computational Approaches in Antibody Design: Identifying and Reducing Liabilities Early in the Discovery Process**

*David Pearlman, Ph.D., Senior Principal Scientist, Schrödinger*

Computational tools that can be used in the optimization process for putative antibody drug candidates have greatly improved in the past several years. Using the BioLuminate software platform, we describe both how these calculations can be utilized for workflowned triage among multiple candidates, and how tools such as FEP can be used to suggest sequence engineering that can ameliorate identified liabilities such as aggregation propensity while maintaining affinity and stability.

Sponsored by

**3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 Broad Epitope Coverage of a Human *In Vitro* Antibody Library**

*Arvind Sivasubramanian, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Computational Biology, Adimab*

We describe a collaborative industrial effort that characterized the epitope diversity of a human *in vitro* library by performing high-throughput epitope binning experiments on an array-based SPR imager. By including a subset of literature clones with crystallographically-defined epitopes, we inferred that the library's epitope coverage overlapped with, and extended beyond, the known structural epitopes. We demonstrate how advances in label-free analytical methods can guide the discovery of therapeutic antibodies.

**5:00 Epitope Binning and Characterization at the Early Stages of Therapeutic Antibody Discovery**

*Sam Wu, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Biologics Research, Janssen BioTherapeutics*

High-throughput epitope binning can be employed with functional activity screens, enabling the rapid identification of leads that exhibit functional epitopes. To characterize the initial panel of phage-derived antibodies, a label-free, array-based SPR imager was performed. The mapping results, together with relative affinity and functional activities, allowed the selection of lead candidates for testing *in vivo*. Data suggests that affinity and killing capacity are correlated, but epitope determines killing capacity.

**5:30 Close of Day**

**5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration**

**5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details**

**\* Separate registration required**

**WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****REGULATING TARGET SELECTIVITY IN BISPECIFIC ANTIBODIES****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

*David A. Scheinberg, M.D., Ph.D., Vincent Astor Chair and Chairman, Molecular Pharmacology Program, Sloan Kettering Institute*

**8:35 Optimizing T-Cell Engaging Full Length Bispecific Antibodies**

*Javier Chaparro-Riggers, Ph.D., Director, Antibody Technology, Pfizer*

Pfizer developed a T-cell engaging antibody platform, which allows the formation of full length human IgG1 and IgG2 antibodies *in vitro* or *in vivo*. The effect of IgG isotype and affinities of the T-cell- and tumor antigen-targeting arm were explored and optimized.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

## SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

## HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

## REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

**9:05 Enhancing Tumor-Targeting Selectivity by Modulating Bispecific Antibody's Binding Affinity and Format Valence**

Yariv Mazor, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Antibody Discovery & Protein Engineering, MedImmune LLC

Dual targeting is believed to enhance biological efficacy, limit escape mechanisms, and increase target selectivity via a strong avidity effect mediated by concurrent binding of the bsAb to both antigens on the surface of the same cell. However, factors that regulate the extent of target selectivity are not well understood and are often overlooked. We show that dual targeting alone is not sufficient to promote efficient target selectivity and report the pivotal role played by the intrinsic affinity of the individual arms, overall avidity and format valence.

**9:35 Featured Poster Presentation: Rapid and Extensive Epitope Fingerprinting of Monoclonal and Polyclonal Antibodies**

Michael Szardenings, Ph.D., Head, Ligand Development Unit, Fraunhofer Institute for Cell Therapy and Immunology

**10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****INTRACELLULAR TARGETS****10:50 Targeting Undruggable Proteins with Antibodies**

David A. Scheinberg, M.D., Ph.D., Vincent Astor Chair and Chairman, Molecular Pharmacology Program, Sloan Kettering Institute

Many important mutated or oncogenic proteins are not expressed on the cell surface, nor are these proteins druggable by small molecules. TCR mimic mAb (TCRm) can bind to peptides from intracellular targets in the context of HLA on the cell surface, even at extremely low density. Such TCRm mAb are effective in preclinical models of cancer. Issues related to efficacy, pharmacology, toxicity, and resistance to these approaches will be discussed.

**11:20 Intracellular Targets for Cancer Immunotherapy**

Bryan Zimdahl, Ph.D., Research Scientist, Preclinical Development, Eureka Therapeutics, Inc.

Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapies for solid tumors have made little progress. A key challenge facing CAR T therapies for solid tumors is that the majority of specific markers for solid tumors are intracellular/secreted proteins and therefore, inaccessible by conventional antibodies/CARs. We will discuss Eureka's unique approach to targeting intracellular proteins and demonstrate CAR T-cell therapy can be used to target these proteins for the treatment of solid tumors.

**11:50 iTAbs for Therapeutic Regulation of Intracellular Targets**

Heehyoung Lee, Ph.D., Director, Target Discovery and Validation, LA Cell, Inc.

Up to now, antibody-based therapies could only reach proteins on the cell surface. However, most disease-causing molecules are located within the cells. To address current unmet clinical needs, LA Cell developed iTAbs, intracellular targeting antibodies which efficiently cross the cell membrane. Using various approaches, the efficacy of iTAbs in binding to the intended targets and in blocking effector pathways was demonstrated, supporting the feasibility of using iTAbs for targeted therapies.

**12:20 pm Targeting an Intracellular Hematologic Antigen Using a TCR-like Antibody**

Gheath Alatrash, DO, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Stem Cell Transplantation, The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center

Antibodies that are currently used therapeutically target large cell-surface molecules that are expressed preferentially, but not exclusively, by tumor cells. One approach to improve cancer specificity of antibody therapy is to use antibodies that target intracellular antigens, as many of these antigens may be specific for the malignant cells. T-cell receptor mimic (TCRm) antibodies compose a class of antibodies that target peptide/HLA and are a promising tool for cancer immunotherapy.

**12:50 Session Break****1:00 Luncheon Presentation I: High-Resolution Epitope Mapping and Specificity Profiling of mAbs Targeting Complex Proteins**

Joseph Rucker, Ph.D., Vice President, Research & Development, Integral Molecular

Integral Molecular specializes in characterizing antibodies against complex targets, including GPCRs, ion channels, and transporters. Our Shotgun Mutagenesis technology rapidly maps conformational antibody epitopes at single-amino acid resolution using comprehensive mutagenesis and cellular-expression with >95% success, generating critical IP and detailed mechanistic insights. Our Membrane Proteome Array enables safety analysis of antibodies by testing each antibody against an expression array of 4,500 structurally-intact membrane proteins, providing a comprehensive assessment of off-target antibody interactions.

**1:30 Luncheon Presentation II (Sponsorship Opportunity Available)****OPTIMIZATION AND CONTROL OF BINDING AND SPECIFICITY****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks**

Tilman Schlothauer, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Biochemical and Analytical Research, Large Molecule Research, Roche Pharma Research and Early Development (pRED), Roche Innovation Center Penzberg

**2:05 In vivo Imaging of Probody™ Activation at the Tumor Site**

Olga Vasiljeva, Ph.D., Associate Director, Head, Protease Biology, CytomX Therapeutics

Probody therapeutics are fully recombinant antibody prodrugs that are converted to active antibodies by tumor-associated proteases, thereby minimizing toxicity while maximizing anti-tumor activity. Using NIR optical imaging in combination with antigen or protease activity blocking approaches, activation of Probody therapeutics at the tumor site was demonstrated for multiple programs, supporting the concept of Probody therapeutics for the treatment of cancer.

Sponsored by

**integral**  
molecular



# Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity

Scientific Strategies for Engineering Biotherapeutic Binding and Specificity for Next-Generation Antibody Therapeutics

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 2:35 Analyzing Specificity and Valency of Antibody Binding by Cell-Free Assays

*Tilman Schlothauer, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Biochemical and Analytical Research, Large Molecule Research, Roche Pharma Research and Early Development (pRED), Roche Innovation Center Penzberg*

Protein-protein interactions can be difficult to evaluate by the classical 1:1 langmuir binding model. Next to the bivalency of wild type IgG scaffolds, the heterogeneity of antibody preparations prevents a meaningful evaluation of surface plasmon resonance data in many cases. An additional difficulty is hidden in the nature of surface-based protein-protein interaction determinations. Here we will show a case study on how to circumvent such problems.

### 3:05 Highly Efficient Sweeping Antibody Using Novel Engineering Technology

*Atsuhiko Maeda, Ph.D., Research Scientist, Pharmaceutical Technology, Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.*

In this presentation, we will introduce novel sweeping antibody technology that enables highly efficient elimination of soluble antigens from plasma. The novel technology can be applied to various antigens, and these antibodies can efficiently eliminate the antigens from plasma in cynomolgus monkey by >1000-fold compared to conventional antibodies, and allow targeting antigens present in very high concentrations in plasma.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:30 Achieving Selectivity Using Dual Targeting Bispecific Antibodies

*Nicolas Fischer, Ph.D., Director, Research, NovImmune SA*

Cell surface receptors involved in diseases such as cancer are often also expressed on healthy cells, limiting the therapeutic window of drugs. We have developed a series of bispecific antibodies enabling selective targeting on tumor cells of CD47, a ubiquitously expressed checkpoint molecule. The mode of action relies on co-engagement of two receptors at the cell surface, as well as on different affinities of the two arms of the bispecific antibody.

### 5:00 Computationally Driven Identification of Antibody Epitopes

*Chris Bailey-Kellogg, Ph.D., Professor, Computer Science, Dartmouth College*

We have developed an epitope mapping method that, given an antibody sequence, computationally designs and experimentally evaluates targeted mutations to the antigen in order to test predictions of possible antibody binding modes. Retrospective tests, along with prospective application to a tumor cell ligand and binding antibody of unknown binding mode, demonstrate that the method can in general successfully localize an epitope with only a small set of mutagenesis experiments.

### 5:35 Buzz Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

*Please see page 77 for additional information.*



### 6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:20 Close of Conference



# Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

Cutting-Edge Technologies to Enable the Discovery of Novel Biotherapeutic Targets for Antibodies and Emerging Constructs

As large pharma continues its integration of biologic drugs into its product portfolios and discovery operations, it is imperative that industry companies identify truly novel drug targets for unmet medical needs. The Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery meeting offers a forum for showcasing the current state of the art for research methodologies that will support the discovery of next-generation biotherapeutics. The meeting explores the evolution of traditional library and display approaches, along with emerging technologies with the potential to have significant near-term impacts on the ability of scientists to discover and develop unique, differentiated biologic drugs.

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

### 7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### 8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

Michael Hornsby, Ph.D., Researcher, UCSF Antibioime and Recombinant Antibody Network, Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of California, San Francisco

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

#### 8:20 The Adaptive Immune Receptor Repertoire (AIRR) Community: Developing Consensus Approaches for the Analysis and Sharing of Antibody/B-cell and Antibody/T-cell Receptor Repertoire Data

Jamie Scott, Ph.D., Professor, Faculty of Health Sciences, Canada Research Chair in Molecular Immunity, Simon Fraser University

The Adaptive Immune Receptor Repertoire (AIRR) Community is a grass-roots organization that is developing and coordinating standards for and best practices in the use of NGS technologies to study antibody (Ab)/B-cell and T-cell receptor (TcR) repertoires. AIRR sequencing has enormous promise for understanding the dynamics of the immune repertoire in vaccinology, infectious disease, autoimmunity, and cancer biology, but also poses substantial challenges. The presentation will detail the progress of this Community to date and outline new initiatives for the coming year.

### DISPLAY AND LIBRARY TECHNOLOGIES

#### 9:00 Plug-and-(Dis)play Mammalian Cells for Protein Expression and Engineering

Sai Reddy, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Biosystems Science and Engineering, ETH Zurich

Here I will present a platform for rapid reprogramming of hybridoma antibody specificity by immunogenomic engineering. We used CRISPR-Cas9 to generate targeted double-stranded breaks in immunoglobulin loci. Multiplexed-targeting enabled deletion of the native variable light chain and homology directed repair allowed replacement of the endogenous variable heavy chain with a fluorescent reporter protein, mRuby. New antibody genes were then introduced by using Cas9 to target mRuby and promote replacement.

#### 9:30 Optimized Antigen Expression and Automated Antibody-Phage Display Pipeline for the Generation of Antibody Reagents to Cancer Related Surface Proteins

Michael Hornsby, Ph.D., Researcher, UCSF Antibioime and Recombinant Antibody Network, Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of California, San Francisco

I will describe our target discovery pipeline for identifying surface proteome

changes in oncogene transformed cell lines. Along with this, we have optimized an antigen expression and purification workflow that supports our robotic antibody development pipeline. Validated antibody reagents developed here have potential use as basic research tools and biotherapeutics.

### 10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

#### 11:00 WebPhage: An Informatics Platform to Facilitate Biotherapeutic Discovery and Engineering

Steve Comeau, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Vaccinex

The discovery of protein-based drugs frequently hinges on the effective interrogation of libraries containing billions of members. Advances in automated liquid handling have simplified library screening, but tools to capture and process associated experimental data have not advanced at the same rate. To address this and support antibody discovery and protein engineering initiatives, Shire has developed a scalable workflow system, WebPhage, the design and future of which will be discussed.

#### 11:30 Integrating Best-in-Class *in vitro* and *ex vivo* Assays to Manage Immunogenicity Risk in Biologics

Sponsored by  
 PROIMMUNE  
www.proimmune.com

Jeremy Fry, D.Phil., Director, Sales, ProlImmune

Immunogenicity is one of the most complex issues to address in drug design and development. I will provide an overview of the best tools to mitigate immunogenicity risk, including Mass Spectrometry antigen presentation assays, DC-T and T-cell proliferation assays for biologic lead selection/optimization, HLA-peptide binding assays to characterize individual epitopes as well as undiluted whole blood cytokine storm assays.

#### 12:00 pm Protein-Protein Docking with Sequential Coarse-Grained Minimization

Sponsored by  
 CHEMICAL COMPUTING GROUP

Nels Thorsteinson, Scientific Services Manager, Biologics, Chemical Computing Group

Protein-protein docking is an important tool for predicting affinity, optimizing properties and exploring druggable sites. This work presents a novel protein docking method for predicting protein-protein binding. The output protein poses are shown to produce high-quality structures. The applicability of the docking program to antibody optimization will also be discussed.

### 12:30 Session Break



## Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

Cutting-Edge Technologies to Enable the Discovery of Novel Biotherapeutic Targets for Antibodies and Emerging Constructs

### 12:45 Cutting Edge Capillary Electrophoresis Technology for Protein Analysis

Scott Mack, Staff Development Scientist, ProteinSimple

Analysis of protein samples by cIEF and CE-SDS is critical in establishing protein's identity, purity, and heterogeneity. Maurice system combines two capillary electrophoresis (CE) detection schemes into one fully automated instrument, using a proprietary ready-to-use cartridge design, allowing cIEF or CE-SDS data to be generated in a snap. Complimenting Maurice's streamline operation is a novel native fluorescence cIEF detection mode which increases sensitivity over absorbance. Presentation will review analysis of protein samples using Maurice system.

Sponsored by



### 1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## SEQUENCING AND SCREENING TECHNOLOGIES FOR ANTIBODY AND CAR T DISCOVERY

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Gregory C. Ippolito, Ph.D., Research Assistant Professor, Molecular Biosciences, The University of Texas at Austin

### 2:05 T-Cell Antigen Profiling by Deep Sequencing

Govinda Sharma, Ph.D. Candidate, Michael Smith Genome Sciences Center, BC Cancer Agency

Deep sequencing can now reveal the mutational spectrum of evolving tumors and the clonal diversity of tumor associated T cells. However, linking the two remains difficult. A small minority of T cells in the tumor environment are tumor-reactive and they recognize only a small minority of potential tumor neoantigens. New approaches for direct and indirect neoantigen discovery and validation that are relevant to this problem will be discussed.

### 2:35 Natively Paired B- and T-Cell Immune Repertoires and the Discovery of Potent Antibody Therapeutics

Sean Carroll, Ph.D., Scientist, Atreca

Immune Repertoire Capture (IRC™) technology generates full-length sequences of natively paired variable regions from B and T-cells. Using IRC™, we have assembled repertoires from patients and models across multiple indications. Analyses of these repertoires has uncovered specific receptor clonal lineages, facilitated cross-subject/time-point comparisons, and identified sequences for further characterization. This is leading to new immunologic insights and identification of potent antibodies in immuno-oncology, infectious disease, and autoimmune disease.

### 3:05 Functional Therapeutic Antibody Discovery for Challenging Targets by Single-B-Cell Screening in Nano-Droplets

Roshan Kumar, Group Leader, Cambridge Site, HiFiBio, Inc.

CelliGO is a fully integrated and highly efficient antibody discovery process combining the power of droplet-based microfluidics and single-cell-specific next-generation sequencing. Our ability to interrogate millions of B-cells per

Sponsored by



experiment and deeply mine the immune response enables the discovery of valuable antibodies to diverse epitopes including rare functional epitopes.

### 3:20 The Trianni Mouse: Best-In-Class Technology for Human Antibody Discovery

David Meininger, Ph.D., Chief Business Officer, Trianni, Inc.

The Trianni Mouse is the only human transgenic antibody discovery platform offering a complete heavy, kappa and lambda repertoire in a single organism. Sequences of the variable domain exons are human while genetic machinery including extensively optimized promoters and enhancers are of mouse origin.

Sponsored by  
**TRIANNI**

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:15 Speaker has cancelled. Session will begin at 4:45 Immunosequencing Enables Novel Therapeutics Discovery via Unprecedented High-Throughput TCR or BCR Chain Pairing

Gatherine Sanders, Ph.D., Director, Scientific Liaisons, Adaptive Biotechnologies

Building on Adaptive Biotechnologies' TCR/BCR single chain sequencing technology, Adaptive has validated its pairSEQ approach that combines proprietary multiplex PCR methodology with high throughput sequencing. By leveraging the diversity of the TCR repertoire, pairSEQ identifies native TCR $\alpha$  and TCR $\beta$  sequence pairs at an unprecedented throughput. Adaptive is further extending this approach to enable the identification of BCR heavy and light chain pairs for a broad spectrum of novel therapeutic applications.

### 4:45 Applying Sequencing Technology Combinations for Human Serum mAb Discovery

Gregory C. Ippolito, Ph.D., Research Assistant Professor, Molecular Biosciences, The University of Texas at Austin

The synergistic combination of IgG protein mass spectrometry and B-cell VH:VL NextGen sequencing enables the facile discovery and testing of antigen-specific recombinant monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) mined from human serum. We have documented the selective enrichment of serum mAbs for high-affinity binding, broad neutralizing activity, and potent *in vivo* protection in three case studies to date (poliovirus, influenza, HIV). These data plus extrapolation of the technique to immuno-oncology will be presented.

### 5:15 Simultaneous DNA Barcoding of Proteins, RNAs and Natively Paired Immune Receptors from Millions of Single Cells for Immunotherapy Discovery

Adrian Briggs, Head, Technology Development, Receptor Discovery, Juno Therapeutics, Inc.

TILs hold the key to understanding anti-cancer immune responses but remain challenging to study due to their vast ranges of phenotype, function and abundance. Our single cell sequencing-based method allows deep and unbiased TIL profiling directly from tumor tissue, providing insights into TIL diversity across a wide range of disease and sample types, with widespread potential for basic and applied research into the patient immune response to cancer and the dynamics of immunotherapy.

### 5:45 Close of Day

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

#### SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

#### HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

#### REGISTRATION & PRICING



# Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

Cutting-Edge Technologies to Enable the Discovery of Novel Biotherapeutic Targets for Antibodies and Emerging Constructs

FRIDAY, JANUARY 13

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## COMPUTATIONAL, IMAGING, AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY TOOLS FOR ANTIBODY DISCOVERY

8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*John Wheeler, Principal Research Scientist, Janssen BioTherapeutics*

8:35 EM by EM: High-Efficiency Epitope Mapping Using High-Throughput Electron Microscopy

*Claudio Ciferri, Ph.D., Scientist, Structural Biology, Genentech*

We have implemented a fast and robust platform to perform epitope mapping using high-throughput Electron Microscopy (EM) and single particle analysis. This technology serves as an important tool for antigen design, selection of therapeutic targets, and vaccine development. Future efforts will focus on streamlining the preparation of mAb-antigen complexes for Cryo-EM analysis to improve the resolution and obtain greater insights into antigen-antibody recognition.

9:05 Measuring Oncogene Signaling with ImmunoPET

*Michael Evans, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Radiology and Biomedical Imaging, University of California, San Francisco*

We have pioneered a workflow in which we apply "omics" technologies to interrogate the biology downstream of an oncogene of interest to identify cell surface antigens that are compatible with PET imaging, and selectively regulated by the oncogene. We have developed the first translational imaging tools to measure the activity of oncogenes like the androgen receptor, MYC, mTORC1, and RAS with PET, and we have begun to validate these imaging biomarkers in man.

9:35 Using NGS to Enhance Cell-Based Antibody Phage Panning

*John Wheeler, Principal Research Scientist, Janssen*

Several receptor targets cannot be made as soluble proteins and others are problematic for discovery of antibodies that bind to native protein conformations. Cell-based phage panning can identify antibodies to such targets, but is inefficient, often producing low antibody diversity. We utilized next generation sequencing to improve the robustness of cell-based selections. We have thus identified large panels of diverse antibody sequences to several difficult receptor targets.

10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion *See page 4 for details*

11:00 Ultra-High Throughput Screening of Soluble, Secreted mAbs

against Intact Cancer Cells

*Yongliang Fang, Researcher, Thayer School of Engineering, Dartmouth College*

We have developed a high throughput screening platform for the discovery and engineering of secreted, soluble, full-length mAbs that bind membrane proteins on the surface of intact target cells. This technology couples fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) with hydrogel microdroplet (GMD) encapsulation, thereby linking phenotype and genotype in ultra-high throughput library screens. This GMD-FACS platform makes a valuable tool for antibody discovery and optimization in both academic and industrial settings.

11:30 Antibody Libraries Based on an Autonomous Human Variable Domain

*Johan Nilvebrant, Ph.D., Researcher, Biotechnology and Protein Technology, Royal Institute of Technology*

We have constructed two highly diverse (>1E10) libraries based on an autonomous human variable heavy (VH) domain. This scaffold was generated by comprehensive mutational analysis of residues in the former light chain interface to identify structurally compatible hydrophilic substitutions that promote autonomous behavior. The libraries have been used to select binders to all 14 human Eph receptors, and we use these to investigate effects of blocking or activation of specific Eph receptor homo- or heterodimers.

12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION *See page 5 for details*

1:15 Close of Conference

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

# Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies

New Science and Technologies for Protein Engineers and Discovery Scientists to Support Development of Novel Immunotherapeutics and Treatment Combinations



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

A succession of strong clinical successes by antibody therapeutics against the mainstream checkpoint targets has spawned a surge of interest from across the industry in advancing novel immunotherapeutics and agents that perform well in treatment combinations. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Third Annual Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies meeting offers important updates on scientific strategies and technologies that will be used by protein engineers and discovery scientists to support the development of the next wave of highly efficacious cancer immunotherapies.

## SUNDAY, JANUARY 8

4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration

5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses See pages 6-7 for details

## MONDAY, JANUARY 9

7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## TARGET IDENTIFICATION FOR NOVEL IMMUNOTHERAPIES

### 9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer

*Kent Simmons, Senior Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute*

### 9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Kris F. Sachsenmeier, Ph.D., Associate Director, Translational Sciences, AstraZeneca*

## KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

### 9:10 An NIH Perspective on Emerging Target Classes for Cancer Immunotherapy

*Mitchell Ho, Ph.D., Senior Investigator and Chief, Antibody Therapy Section, Laboratory of Molecular Biology, National Cancer Institute, NIH*

Antibodies have a major role in cancer treatment. To increase their efficacy, we need to design them to inhibit signaling pathways responsible for the growth of cancer. This can be done by decreasing the size of the antibody so it can target cryptic or buried functional regions in receptors or signaling complexes. Another need is to identify new therapeutic targets in cancer and make antibodies that modulate their activity.

### 9:50 ADAPTIR™ Bispecifics, a Novel Platform for Development of Immuno-Oncology Therapeutics

*John Blankenship, Ph.D., Lead Scientist, Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering, Aptevo Therapeutics*

Bispecific T-cell engagers, an emerging technology, have received attention from the approval of BLINCYTO™ (blinatumomab) targeting CD19/CD3 for treatment of ALL. The ADAPTIR™ platform is a novel technology with improved characteristics that address concerns around stability, manufacturability and half-life of bispecifics, while retaining potent and distinct preclinical activity. The ADAPTIR platform is being used to develop bispecifics that mediate T-cell engagement and bispecifics with new mechanisms of action in immune-oncology.

10:20 Coffee Break

### 10:45 Emerging Predictive Biomarkers for Cancer Immunotherapy

*Sandip P. Patel, M.D., Assistant Professor, Cancer Immunotherapy Program, Experimental Therapeutics, Thoracic Oncology, Moores Cancer Center, University of California, San Diego*

The advent of cancer immunotherapy has revolutionized oncology. With a growing pipeline of therapeutic targets, the need for predictive biomarkers to optimize immunotherapeutic regimens is of increasing importance. This presentation will review novel immunotherapeutic biomarker assays and their role in the clinic.

### 11:15 Hexavalent Single-Chain TNFSF-RBD-FC Fusion Proteins for Cancer Immunotherapy

*Oliver Hill, Ph.D., Vice President, Molecular Biology Apogenix AG*

TNFRSF targeting compounds with a solely agonistic activity on immune cells are still rare. Apogenix's single-chain-based fusion proteins mimic the three-dimensional organization of the natural ligands (the TNFSF-proteins). In contrast to antibodies, their agonistic activity does not rely on secondary crosslinking events *in vitro* nor *in vivo*. We will present the molecular engineering concept and the current results obtained for the TRAIL-R-, CD40-, GITR-, HVEM- and CD27-agonists.

### 11:45 New Pathways for T Cell Costimulation and Coinhibition

*Xingxing Zang, MMed, Ph.D., Miriam Mandel Faculty Scholar in Cancer Research Associate Professor, Microbiology & Immunology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine*

CTLA-4 and the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway are current focuses in cancer immunotherapy. This presentation will discuss other new immune checkpoints for future human cancer immunotherapy.

### 12:15 pm Cancer Biotherapeutics - Affimers: A Novel for Biotherapeutics

*Amrik Basran, CSO, Therapeutics, Avacta Life Sciences*

Affimers® are a new protein scaffold with great potential for the generation of biotherapeutics. Based on the protease inhibitor Stefin A, large diverse libraries have been created by engineering in peptide loops into the scaffold backbone. Using phage display, we have identified competitive binders to a range of targets, including the immune check point, PD-L1. We have shown that the scaffold is amenable to being engineered with a range of half-life extension technologies.

### 12:45 Session Break

**1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own**



# Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies

New Science and Technologies for Protein Engineers and Discovery Scientists to Support Development of Novel Immunotherapeutics and Treatment Combinations



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

## MULTISPECIFICS AND IMMUNOTHERAPY COMBINATIONS

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

John Desjarlais, Ph.D., CSO, Xencor

### 2:05 Mechanisms of Action for the Application of BiTE Antibodies in Immunotherapy Combinations

Tara Arvedson, Ph.D., Director, Oncology Research, Amgen

Recent clinical data have demonstrated the potency and significance of T-cells in anti-tumor activity. For example, the CD19/CD3 bispecific T-cell engager (BiTE®) blinatumomab is now a proven means of harnessing T-cells for the treatment of cancer, and a CD33/CD3 BiTE is currently in clinical development. This presentation will cover mechanisms of action for BiTE® molecules and the potential for immunotherapy combinations.

### 2:35 Bispecific Antibodies for T-Cell Redirection and Dual Checkpoint Blockade

John Desjarlais, Ph.D., CSO, Xencor

We have optimized a plug-and-play, Fc-containing bispecific antibody platform with high stability, efficient production, and antibody-like pharmacokinetics. This optimized bispecific format resembles a standard monoclonal antibody, with one of the Fab arms replaced by a stability-optimized single-chain Fv (scFv) (scFv-Fab-Fc). We will present application of the platform to create a pipeline of CD3 bispecifics for T-cell redirection, and dual checkpoint blockade bispecifics for T-cell activation.

### 3:05 Featured Poster Presenter: Engineered Fc Variants with Selectively-Enhanced Binding to FcγRIIb for Various Applications

Hitoshi Katada Ph.D., Research Scientist, Research Division, Chugai Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.

We have developed various platforms of engineered Fc variants with highly selective binding to FcγRIIb, which is named as TwoB-Ig. This unique selectivity enables to exploit FcγRIIb for various applications without eliciting undesired immune response. In this presentation, *in vitro* and *in vivo* data for the application of TwoB-Ig technology to improve pH-dependent antigen binding antibody and enhance agonistic activity of anti-TNFR antibody will be presented.

### 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:00 Co-inhibition of CD73 and A2AR Adenosine Signaling Improves Anti-tumor Immune Responses

Kris F. Sachsenmeier, Ph.D., Associate Director, Translational Sciences, AstraZeneca

Co-blockade of the ectonucleotidase that generates adenosine CD73 and the A2A adenosine receptor that mediates adenosine signaling in leukocytes. Using compound gene-targeted mice or therapeutics that target these molecules, tumor initiation, growth, and metastasis were limited. This tumor control requires effector lymphocytes and interferon-γ, while antibodies targeting CD73 promote an optimal therapeutic response *in vivo* when engaging activating Fc receptors. In a two-way mixed leukocyte reaction using a fully human anti-CD73, we demonstrated that Fc receptor binding augmented the production of proinflammatory cytokines.

### 4:30 Chemically Programmed Bispecific Antibodies

Christoph Rader, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Cancer Biology and Molecular Therapeutics, The Scripps Research Institute

Chemically programmed bispecific antibodies (cp-biAbs) endow tumor-targeting small molecules with the ability to recruit and activate T cells for selective and potent killing of tumor cells. We merged two different clinically translated antibody technologies to generate a novel cp-biAb platform and demonstrated its utility for cancer therapy *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Thus, our technology provides tumor-targeting compounds access to the power of cancer immunotherapy.

### 5:00 Combination Therapy of CAR T-Cells and Checkpoint Blockade

Prasad S. Adusumilli, M.D., FACS, Deputy Chief, Thoracic Service, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

Adaptive resistance developed by the solid tumors following immune attack poses a hurdle for achieving durable responses by both CAR T-cell therapy and checkpoint blockade. We have shown that the effector function of CAR T-cells was restored through PD-1 antibody checkpoint blockade or with cell-intrinsic PD-1 blockade mediated by shRNAs or a dominant negative receptor. These findings provide a translatable strategy for combining CAR therapy and PD-1/PD-L1 blockade.

### 5:35 Buzz Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



### 6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:30 Close of Day

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

### 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## MECHANISMS OF ACTION FOR IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Dimiter S. Dimitrov, Ph.D., Senior Investigator, Protein Interactions Section, Cancer and Inflammation Program, National Cancer Institute, NIH

### 8:35 The 2.3 Angstrom Structure of Pembrolizumab, a Full-Length Anti-PD1 Therapeutic IgG4 Antibody

Giovanna Scapin, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Structural Chemistry, Merck & Co., Inc.

The structure of Pembrolizumab shows that it is a compact molecule, with one of the Fc CH2 domains rotated about 120 degrees with respect to the position observed in other structures. This novel conformation is possibly driven by the shorter and more constrained IgG4 hinge. The structure suggests a role for the S228P mutation in preventing arm exchange, and may explain some specific characteristics of the IgG4 subclass.



# Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies

New Science and Technologies for Protein Engineers and Discovery Scientists to Support Development of Novel Immunotherapeutics and Treatment Combinations

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:05 Affinity and Epitope Interplay in Antibody Efficacy

*Dimitar S. Dimitrov, Ph.D., Senior Investigator, Protein Interactions Section, Cancer and Inflammation Program, National Cancer Institute, NIH*

The antibody affinity could correlate with efficacy, but in many cases, its epitope is critical. The dependence of efficacy on affinity/avidity and epitope is complex and affected by the antibody format and target properties including surface concentration. Several examples of the important role of the antibody epitope for efficacy will be discussed including our antibodies against CD22 and folate receptor beta.

### 9:35 Featured Poster Presentation: Enhancing the Anti-Leukemia Functions of Invariant Natural Killer T Cells Using a Tumor Antigen-Specific Model

*Rupali Das, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Physiology, Michigan State University*

### 9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 11:00 Functionalization of Monoclonal Antibodies Using Mechanical Bonds

*John Williams, Ph.D., Professor, Molecular Medicine, Director, X-Ray Core Facility, Beckman Institute, City of Hope*

Through diffraction studies and rational design efforts, we have significantly improved the affinity of the mediotope interaction, enabling us to thread an azide through the Fab hole and use click chemistry to create a mechanical bond. Offering an efficient and rapid means to functionalize mediotope-enabled mAbs, we will present recent data using mechanical bonds including imaging and novel BiTE approaches for immunotherapy

### 11:30 Improving Immunotherapy with the HexaBody Platform

*Paul W.H.I. Parren, Ph.D., Senior Vice President & Scientific Director, Genmab*

Monomeric IgG antibodies organize into ordered hexamers after binding their cognate antigen expressed on a cell-surface. This process is dependent on specific Fc:Fc interactions located in the interface between neighboring IgG molecules in the hexamer. Based on this concept, we developed the HexaBody technology to generate potentiated antibody therapeutics. Their ability to induce improved cell killing when used alone or in combination will be discussed.

### 12:00 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

### 12:30 Session Break

### 12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

### 1:15 Close of Conference

# Antibody-Drug Conjugates

Engineering for Clinical Success



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

With more than 30 ADCs in clinical trials, and more on the way, antibody-drug conjugates have reached an exciting point in development, particularly with the current next-generation strategies. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Antibody-Drug Conjugates conference reveals the engineering that has brought about today's revolution, and examines how to design safe and effective ADCs. In addition, strategies for advancing ADCs to the clinic will be discussed along with considerations for clinical trial design. Analyzing ADCs to explore conjugation, stability, payloads and tumor penetration will also be addressed in this leading ADC event.

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

**1:00 pm Conference Registration****1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

### ADCs TO FIGHT CANCER

**2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*Vaughn Smider, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Molecular Biology, Scripps Research Institute; CSO, Sevion Therapeutics*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

**2:05 Antibody-Drug Conjugate Therapeutics and Their Evolving Role in Oncology**

*Arvind Rajpal, Ph.D., Vice President, Protein Therapeutics, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

ADCs are a maturing therapeutic class with more than 50 candidates in clinical development and two approved molecules on the market. The emergent role of immunotherapy in oncology presents several challenges and opportunities for ADCs. Successful positioning of current and future ADC candidates, in light of these changes, will require strategic imperatives that enhance the complementary role of ADCs to immunotherapy.

**2:45 Challenges to Improvement in the Therapeutic Index of ADCs in Solid Cancers**

*Rakesh Dixit, Ph.D., DABT, Vice President, Research & Development, and Global Head, Biologics Safety Assessment, MedImmune (A member of AstraZeneca Group)*

**3:15 Nanoparticle-Based Antibody Drug Conjugates for Tumor Therapy**

*Raghuraman Kannan, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Radiology and BioEngineering, University of Missouri School of Medicine*

This presentation will focus on the design and development of ADCs using nanoparticles as the platform. The synthesis and characterization of two different NANO-ADC platforms based on peptide and antibody as targeting agents conjugated with doxorubicin as a chemotherapeutic agent will be presented. New, unpublished data

**3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 Leveraging Ultra-Potent Toxins in Novel ADCs for Highly Effective Anti-Tumor Therapy**

*Ulf Grawunder, Ph.D., CEO & Founder, NBE-Therapeutics, Ltd.*

The development of antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs) is associated with the challenge of selective delivery of highly potent toxins to tumors. ADC stability,

homogeneity, binding specificity and the engagement of immune-mediated cell death (ICD) mechanisms are critical factors to achieve an optimal therapeutic index of ADCs, especially if ultra-potent toxic payloads are engaged. Data on the anti-tumor activity of novel, next-generation ADCs with ultra-potent toxins will be presented.

**5:00 Antigen-Targeted Amanitin-Conjugates (ATACs) – Expanding the ADC Landscape with a New Payload Targeting RNA Polymerase II**

*Andreas Pahl, Ph.D., CSO, Heidelberg Pharma*

Antigen-Targeted Amanitin-Conjugates (ATACs) represent a new class of ADCs using the payload Amanitin. This payload introduces a novel mode of action into oncology therapy, the inhibition of RNA polymerase II. The technology platform around ATACs includes Amanitin supply, site-specific conjugation, a demonstrated safety profile and a biomarker. A BCMA-ATAC has been selected based on favorable preclinical data to start the clinical development of the first ATAC.

**5:30 Close of Day****5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration****5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details****\* Separate registration required**

## WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11

**8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee**

### MOVING ADCs INTO THE CLINIC

**8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

*Dorin Toader, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Antibody Discovery and Protein Engineering, MedImmune LLC*

**8:35 Clinical Pharmacology of vc-MMAE Antibody-Drug Conjugates: Platform Approach to Characterize Pharmacokinetics and Peripheral Neuropathy**

*Chunze Li, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Therapeutic Area Lead for ADCs, Clinical Pharmacology, Genentech*

This presentation will provide clinical pharmacology learnings and challenges for vc-MMAE antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs), and describe the innovative platform approach to integrate clinical pharmacology data across vc-MMAE ADCs to inform clinical strategy. I will also discuss the clinical pharmacokinetic characteristics across several vc-MMAE ADCs, and the exposure response relationship and risk factors for peripheral neuropathy associated with the use of vc-MMAE ADCs in clinical testing.

# Antibody-Drug Conjugates

Engineering for Clinical Success



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:05 Translatability of Peripheral Neuropathy with Microtubule Inhibitor Containing Antibody Drug Conjugates from Nonclinical Toxicology Studies to the Clinical Setting

*Nicola Stagg, Ph.D., Scientist/Toxicologist, Safety Assessment, Genentech*

The valine citriline monomethyl auristatin E (vcMMAE) ADC platform has shown promising clinical activity in a variety of cancers, but peripheral neuropathy (PN) has been observed in the clinic that was not observed in nonclinical toxicology studies. We evaluated four possible hypotheses for the lack of translatability of PN. The ultimate goal is to be able to have a model to screen the next generation MTI ADCs for reduced incidence and severity of peripheral neuropathy.

### 9:35 Immunogenetics and Structural Biology of Cow Ultralong CDR3 Antibodies

*Vaughn Smider, M.D., Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Molecular Biology, Scripps Research Institute*

The bovine antibody repertoire is unusual in having ultralong CDR3s which can be up to 70 amino acids in length. The structures of these antibodies contain a b-strand "stalk" and disulfide-bonded "knob" region. We have determined the genetic underpinnings for this antibody class, and studies have also revealed unique conserved structural features of the ultralong CDR3.

### 10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## ANALYTICAL STRATEGIES

### 10:50 How *in vivo* & *in vitro* ADC Stability Data Is Used to Advance Projects at Pfizer

*Anokha Ratnayake, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Medicine Design - ADC Oncology, Pfizer*

The design and development of a successful ADC require identification and implementation of reliable analytical techniques and assays (such as LBA and DAR-based PK, plasma stability) at an early stage, to help drive decisions about project advancements. A fundamental understanding of ADC metabolism enables problem solving that may "rescue" payloads that were previously deprioritized. Site of conjugation can play a major role in ADC metabolism, hydrophobicity and PK.

### 11:20 An Integrated Multiplatform Bioanalytical Strategy for Antibody-Drug Conjugates: A Novel Case Study

*Vangipuram S. Rangan, Ph.D., Senior Director, Protein Chemistry, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

This talk describes the utilization of reagents specifically tailored to an ADC with a microtubule polymerization inhibitor payload and cathepsin B cleavable linker. The PK strategy includes the evaluation of physiological levels of total antibody, active ADC, total ADC, antibody-conjugated payload and unconjugated payload. These data are evaluated in the context of target and antidrug antibody levels to elucidate bioactive ADC.

### 11:50 Neutropenia Translation of ADC: Perspective from Mechanistic Modeling

*Shangchiung Chen, Ph.D., Scientist, Clinical Pharmacology, Genentech*

A quantitative preclinical/clinical translational model for neutropenia was developed using PK and PD data from multiple vc-MMAE ADCs. The translational PK/PD model can be used to predict potential risk of neutropenia based on preclinical observation in monkeys and facilitate dose/regimen selection.

### 12:20 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

### 12:50 Session Break

### 1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

## ADC PROMISE AND INNOVATION

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Andreas Pahl, Ph.D., CSO, Heidelberg Pharma*

## FEATURED PRESENTATION

### 2:05 Challenges and Opportunities in Design and Development of Antibody-Drug Conjugates

*John M. Lambert, Ph.D., Executive Vice President & Distinguished Research Fellow, ImmunoGen, Inc.*

ADCs with potent tubulin-acting and DNA-acting agents can be effective anti-cancer agents with good TI. However, not all cell-surface targets have proven susceptible to the development of effective ADCs utilizing first generation ADC chemistries. Lessons from the past 15 years of ADC preclinical and clinical experience have created new opportunities in design and development of ADCs to meet the challenges in creating successful ADCs, as illustrated with the progress of ImmunoGen's advancing ADC.

### 2:35 MMETA – A Tubulysin Analog for Antibody-Drug Conjugates

*Dorin Toader, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Antibody Discovery and Protein Engineering, MedImmune LLC*

Tubulysins are a class of naturally occurring highly cytotoxic peptides of fungal origin. The observed picomolar activity of tubulysins against a range of cancer cell lines makes them excellent candidates for targeted delivery as conjugates with monoclonal antibodies. This presentation describes the discovery and development of a fully synthetic tubulysin analog MMETA and its application to antibody-drug conjugates for oncology.

### 3:05 Multiparatopic and Multispecific Nanobody-Based Drug Conjugates

*Carlo Boutton, Ph.D., Director, Technology & Information Management, Ablynx nv*

The modularity of the Nanobody platform allows an easy generation of multivalent, multiparatopic and multispecific constructs. By combining several Nanobodies with similar or different functionalities, the properties of the proposed drug can be tuned. This is an extremely powerful platform to direct Nanobody-based drug conjugates to diseased cells.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

# Antibody-Drug Conjugates

Engineering for Clinical Success



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

## SITE-SPECIFIC CONJUGATION

### 4:30 Selecting the Optimal Cysteine Site for THIOMAB-Drug Conjugates

*Hans Erickson, Ph.D., Associate Director, Protein Chemistry, Genentech*

Antibodies with cysteine mutations for conjugation are widely used for the preparation of homogeneous ADCs with defined molar ratios of the payload to the antibody (site-specific). The factors that drive stability are not well understood. I propose to describe how we have optimized our cysteine engineering (THIOMAB™) technology to build better ADCs and also share some of the research conducted to understand the factors that drive stability of protein conjugates using maleimide and disulfide-based attachment chemistries.

### 5:00 Pcl and PPTase – Two Innovative Methods for the Preparation of Homogenous ADCs

*Bernhard H. Geierstanger, Ph.D., Director, Protein Engineering, Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation*

Pyrroline-carboxy-lysine (Pcl) is readily incorporated by the unmodified pyrrolysyl-tRNA/tRNA synthetase pair into proteins at TAG codons and reacts specifically with 2-amino-benzaldehyde reagents. Similarly, post-translational modification catalyzed by phosphopantetheinyl transferases (PPTases) can be used to site-specifically label proteins with structurally diverse molecules. Both methods can be used to efficiently prepare homogenous, site-specifically conjugated ADCs with excellent biophysical and PK characteristics, and high *in vitro* and *in vivo* potency.

### 5:35 BuzZ Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



### 6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:20 Close of Conference

# Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## Engineering Multispecificity



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics conference explores the challenges of engineering multispecificity in order to achieve more effective therapies that bind to at least two molecular targets simultaneously. Next-generation antibody formats are proving fruitful in the efforts to conquer cancer and other diseases. Case studies highlight novel engineering approaches that address safety, stability, enhanced targeting, and manufacturability, as the conference examines current developments and also future directions of these promising molecules.

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

### 7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## BISPECIFICS TO FIGHT CANCER

### 8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Christoph Spiess, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Antibody Engineering, Genentech*

### FEATURED PRESENTATION

#### 8:20 T-Cell Vaccination Using Bispecific Antibody Armed T-Cells (BATs)

*Lawrence G. Lum, M.D., D.Sc., Professor, Medicine, Director, Cellular Therapy, and Scientific Director, BMT, University of Virginia*

Specific cytotoxicity mediated by anti-CD3 activated T-cells (ATC) armed with anti-CD3 x anti-Her2 BiAb in breast, prostate, and ovarian cancer, anti-CD3 x anti-EGFR for lung, brain, and pancreatic cancer, anti-CD3 x anti-CD20 BiAb for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and multiple myeloma, and anti-CD3 x anti-GD2 for neuroblastoma. BATs exhibit clinical activity and immune activity in both solid and liquid tumors.

#### 9:00 The Use of Bispecific Antibodies to Modulate Anti-Tumor Immune Responses

*Neil D. Brewis, Ph.D., CSO, F-star Biotechnology, Ltd.*

An attractive alternative to combining two antibodies is the development of bispecific antibodies that not only bring two biologics together but may result in novel biological mechanisms that are impossible to attain with combinations. A murine-specific anti-LAG-3 and PD-L1 bispecific antibody was engineered that binds both antigens simultaneously and with nanomolar affinities. This potency translates into *in vivo* efficacy, where the anti-LAG-3/PD-L1 bispecific antibody decreased tumor burden in the MC38 colon carcinoma model.

#### 9:30 Development of MCLA-128 - A Bispecific Antibody Targeting HER2 and HER3

*Mark Throsby, Ph.D., Executive Vice President & CSO, Merus B.V.*

A proprietary platform technology was applied to generate the Biclomics® MCLA-128, a human common light chain bispecific antibody targeting HER2 and HER3. MCLA-128 specifically and potently inhibits ligand dependent HER2:HER3 signaling resulting in suppression of tumor growth *in vitro* and *in vivo*. This novel full-length bispecific antibody, that features ADCC enhancement, is undergoing clinical evaluation in a Phase I/II study of patients with HER2+ tumors.

#### 10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

#### 11:00 Improving on Cancer Therapy: The Duobody Technology

*Paul W.H.I. Parren, Ph.D., Senior Vice President & Scientific Director, Genmab A/S*

The Duobody technology provides unsurpassed opportunities for the generation and development of bispecific antibodies (bsAb) as biopharmaceuticals. This presentation will highlight recent examples of Duobody molecules directed against a number of relevant tumor targets.

#### 11:30 Engineering Next-Generation Biotherapeutics: Developability & Manufacturability

*Christopher Smith, Ph.D., Senior Scientific Consultant, Biologics, Genedata*

Next-generation biotherapeutics, specifically bi- and multispecifics, alternative scaffolds, and ADCs, provide significant advantages over traditional IgG-based molecules. As highly engineered molecules, they pose new design, cloning, expression, purification, and analytics challenges. Our workflow platform automates the engineering, production, and testing of large panels of these candidate therapeutic molecules. We demonstrate the platform's capability to explore the huge combinatorial space of novel molecule-specific designs, its high-throughput capability, and its built-in tools for developability and manufacturability assessments.

#### 12:00 pm Session Break

#### 12:15 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

#### 1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## ENGINEERING INNOVATIONS

#### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Neil D. Brewis, Ph.D., CSO, F-star Biotechnology, Ltd.*

#### 2:05 Engineered Fab Domains Promote Efficient Production of Bispecific Antibodies in a Single Cell

*Christoph Spiess, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Antibody Engineering, Genentech*

Bispecific antibodies have gained increased relevance in research and therapeutic settings despite the complexities in their production and challenges in finding the right combination. The presentation will discuss strategies and consideration to screen for the best bispecific antibody pair. In addition, a novel approach to produce a bispecific antibody with natural architecture in a single cell will be discussed. The technology now simplifies bispecific production for research and development.

#### 2:35 Design Principles for Bispecific IgGs – Opportunities and Pitfalls of Artificial Disulfide Bonds

*Itai Benhar, Ph.D., Professor, Biotechnology, Tel Aviv University*

We present a solution for correct pairing of heavy and light chains of bispecific IgGs; an engineered disulfide bond between the antibodies' variable domains that asymmetrically replaces the natural disulfide bond between CH1 and CL. A novel approach for precise evaluation of correct chain pairing by LC-MC-MS combined with chemical crosslinking is presented. Examples will be provided for some of these bsAbs and future directions of the study will be discussed.

#### 3:05 A Stable Episomal Expression System to Streamline Antibody Production

*Meelis Kadaja, Ph.D., MBA, Director, Business Development, Icosagen Technologies Inc.*

We have found a way to stably maintain expression vectors in dividing mammalian cells as extrachromosomal units. This stable episomal expression

Sponsored by  
**ICOSAGEN**

# Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## Engineering Multispecificity



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

system is scalable, and requires only 1 ug of DNA in order to produce up to gram quantities of recombinant antibodies with low endotoxin levels in a few weeks. Our system enables us to generate production cell banks in 10 days, and is used in antibody discovery to express and screen antibodies.

#### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

#### 4:15 Engineering Multivalent and Bispecific Death Receptor Agonists for Cancer Therapy

*Eric Tam, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Antibody Engineering, Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*

#### 4:45 Production and Characterization of Bispecific Antibodies

*Chen Gu, M.S., Research Associate, Protein Chemistry, Genentech, Inc.*

The discovery of bispecific antibodies (bsAb) promised to usher in a new era of cancer treatment. However, the first generation bsAbs were difficult to produce and had limited efficacy. Since then, advances in antibody engineering and protein production have resolved the production challenges, allowing for the evaluation of bsAbs for the treatment of a myriad of diseases. We will describe different approaches used at Genentech Inc. to produce and characterize bsAbs for pre-clinical evaluations. Using a diverse toolbox, we can rapidly generate bsAbs for candidate selection. We will also describe the analytical testing that we employ to ensure we produce high purity bsAbs.

#### 5:15 Antibody Based Nucleic Acid Delivery Vehicles

*Ulrich Brinkmann, Ph.D., Expert Scientist, Pharma Research & Early Development, Roche Innovation Center Munich*

Bispecific antibody derivatives can be applied for specific targeting of nucleic acids to and delivery into cells. Targeting of nucleic acids to desired cells can be achieved by 'standard' engineering approaches. Uptake into cells and escape from vesicular compartments is a bottleneck that needs to be overcome to achieve intracellular activity.

#### 5:45 Close of Day

### FRIDAY, JANUARY 13

#### 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### PLATFORM INNOVATIONS

#### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*Mark Throsby, Ph.D., Executive Vice President & CSO, Merus B.V.*

#### 8:35 Novel Bispecific Antibody Constructs for Targeting Tumor-Specific Carbohydrate Antigens

*Rainer Stahn, Ph.D., Director, Process Development, Glycotope GmbH*

Carbohydrate targeting antibodies have great potential for the generation of bispecific antibodies. As shown for novel glyco-epitope targeting antibodies, carbohydrates on the surface of cancer cells represent promising targets for different approaches like dual-antigen targeting or effector cell recruitment. Tumor specificity and effector functions were shown by immunohistochemistry and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, respectively. Moreover, several constructs were generated to demonstrate the feasibility of carbohydrates as valuable targets

for different bispecific approaches. The antibody constructs were glycooptimized for improvement of effector functions.

#### 9:05 From DART to Trident: Tailoring Bi- or Multispecific Formats and Specificities for Different Therapeutic Modalities

*Syd Johnson, Ph.D., Vice President, Antibody Engineering, MacroGenics, Inc.*

This presentation will focus on the optimization of bi- and tri-specific formats for research and clinical use. Factors such as affinity, avidity or the valency of the binding domains and how they can influence and be optimized for specific indications will be discussed. Examples will highlight several molecules in the DART or Trident formats to demonstrate the power and flexibility of the platform.

#### 9:35 Utilizing the CrossMAb Engineering Platform to Suit Biological Needs

*Jörg Thomas Regula, Ph.D., Head, Functional Characterization, pRED Large Molecule Research, Roche Diagnostics GmbH*

The CrossMAb technology (Schäfer, et al., 2011) can be used to generate a bispecific antibody from two independent parental antibodies by immunoglobulin domain exchange. Besides the initial CH1-CL domain exchange, the VI-Vh domain exchange can be enabled by the exchange of charged amino acids. This CrossMAb engineering toolbox can be used to design bispecific molecules to suit their biological need.

#### 10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details

### ADVANCING BISPECIFICS INTO THE CLINIC

#### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

#### 10:50 BiTE Antibody Constructs for Cancer Therapy

*Benno Rattel, Ph.D., Executive Director, Nonclinical Development ARM, AMGEN Research (Munich) GmbH*

Bispecific T-cell engagers, commonly referred to as BiTE® antibody constructs, can transiently link tumor cells with resting polyclonal T-cells for induction of a surface target antigen-dependent re-directed lysis of tumor cells. Blinatumomab (BLINCYTO®) is directed against CD19 and is the first approved T-cell engaging antibody. The nonclinical characterizations of blinatumomab as well as of various BiTE® antibody constructs and their translation into the clinic will be presented.

#### 11:30 Using Multivalent and Multispecific Nanobodies to Create Differentiated Drugs

*Antonin De Fougères, Ph.D., CSO, Ablynx NV*

This presentation will provide an outline of our Nanobody® platform, and how the flexibility of Nanobody formatting can be used to create differentiated drugs. My talk will include examples of multi-specific Nanobody drugs that are in preclinical development and in the clinic.

#### 12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details

#### 1:15 Close of Conference



# Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development

Formulation Strategies in an Era of Accelerated Timelines, New Product Formats and Novel Delivery Systems

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

Each year, the PepTalk Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development meeting brings together an international audience of analytical and formulation scientists from leading industry companies to hear solutions to the most significant challenges in their field. For 2017, the conference focuses on the science and strategies of formulation development in an era of compressed timelines, novel molecular and product formats and products based on novel device and packaging systems.

## SUNDAY, JANUARY 8

**4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration****5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses See pages 6-7 for details**

## MONDAY, JANUARY 9

**7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer***Kent Simmons, Senior Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute***9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks***Murali Bilikallahalli, Ph.D., Senior Director, Ultragenyx*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

#### 9:10 Formulation Development in the Rapidly Evolving Biotechnology Environment

*Nicholas Warne, Ph.D., Senior Director, Pharmaceutical R&D, BioTherapeutics Pharmaceutical Sciences, Pfizer*

Formulation development of biologics is evolving rapidly. While teams seek efficient approaches to screening compounds to assess developability, the increased complexity of biologics is demanding innovative approaches to formulation and dosage form development. It is critical to make 'simple things simple' and streamline efforts on monoclonal antibodies amenable to platform approaches. This efficiency creates capacity for challenging multi-antigenic vaccines, enzymes, and novel modalities such as gene and cell based therapies.

### EARLY STAGE MOLECULAR ASSESSMENT

#### 9:50 Techniques and Strategies for Evaluating Developability of Novel Modalities

*Francis Kinderman, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Drug Product and Formulation Technologies, Amgen*

Novel therapeutic modalities present new challenges for drug development. New techniques and additional characterization are required for such products due to unique product quality attributes and poor platform fits. Early characterization of attributes and exploration of formulation space are crucial to improve the understanding of newly engineered molecules and to screen for candidates with the best potential to fulfill the intended target product profile.

**10:20 Coffee Break**

### FORMULATION IMPACTS OF PRODUCT AND DOSAGE FORM DESIGN

#### 10:45 Patient Centricity and System Integration as New Drivers of Biologic Drug Product Design Strategy

*Didier Pertuy, Vice President, Global Drug Device Integrated Development, Sanofi*

Health ecosystem evolution and the rise of chronic treatments are shifting customer decision power from physicians to patients and payers. In parallel, the technology demand for self-administered injectable Drug Device Combinations, which are complex integrated systems, is increasing significantly with emerging penetration of the digital ecosystem into the drug delivery world. These trends make patient-centricity and system integration two key drivers of Biologic Drug Product design.

#### 11:15 Early Device and Container Closure System Evaluation

*Adam McCullough, Principal Engineer, Advanced Device Technologies, Amgen*

Early identification of risks enables focused evaluation of 'deviceability' and 'show-stoppers' early in the assessment process. Factors such as user needs, drug product compatibility, container closure integrity, particulate risks, development status, and fit to manufacturing network are important to consider before committing significant resources to new biologics delivery platforms. Some underlying principles around design space consideration and case studies will be included in this presentation.

#### 11:45 Overcoming the Challenges in Developing Multi-Dose Formulations of Aggregation-Prone Peptides

*Jingtao Zhang, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Merck Research Laboratories*

Preservatives needed in multi-dose peptide formulations can greatly increase stability risks and can frequently cause compatibility concerns. This talk will discuss these challenges, present state-of-the-art understandings in peptide formulation, and highlight several strategies in overcoming the challenges. The unique aspect of formulation development experiences in the talk could be highly applicable to other biologicals that may require preservatives or stabilizers.

#### 12:15 pm Meet GRUNT: Ditch Dialysis and Amicon for Good

*Greg Manley, Ph.D., Scientist, Unchained Labs*

Traditional approaches for buffer exchange include dialysis and centrifugal UF/DF devices which are manual and extremely labor intensive. Unchained Labs' GRUNT is the first fully automated buffer preparation and buffer exchange system offering a unique automated UF/DF buffer exchange of a single protein into 12 different system-made buffers with only one hour of hands-on time. It will even concentrate your protein and add excipients at the end. Dialysis no more, Grunt is here.

**12:45 Session Break**

Sponsored by  
**UNCHAINED**  
LABS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development

Formulation Strategies in an Era of Accelerated Timelines, New Product Formats and Novel Delivery Systems

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**1:00 Luncheon Presentation** (*Sponsorship Opportunity Available*)  
or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

## FORMULATION DEVELOPMENT FOR NOVEL MODALITIES

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Krishnan Sampath, Ph.D., Senior Director, Drug Product Sciences, MacroGenics, Inc.*

### 2:05 Pushing Formulation Development into Discovery through Antibody Design and High-Throughput Screening

*Bruce Kerwin, Ph.D., Vice President, Drug Product Design, Just Biotherapeutics*

The stability of the protein is considered in the context of drug development as a whole from inception of the biopharmaceutical to understanding the needs of the patient and commercialization which then defines strategies for stabilization, concentration and delivery. This talk will focus on an integrated approach to drug product design encompassing *in silico* tools, high throughput screening and development of predictive tools that can integrate with the commercialization process.

### 2:35 Formulation Development for Dual Affinity Antibody-Based Molecules

*Krishnan Sampath, Ph.D., Senior Director, Drug Product Sciences, MacroGenics, Inc.*

Dual-Affinity Re-Targeting (DART) are antibody-based molecules designed to simultaneously bind to two or more targets. These versatile molecules have the potential for improved safety profile through enhanced selectivity and recruitment of specialized effector cells. Some of these DARTs pose formulation and process challenges related to self-association properties of the molecules. The presentation will discuss the formulation and process development strategy using this novel class of molecules as a case study.

### 3:05 Linking Molecule Specific Characteristics to Process Development: The Power of "Getting to Know" the Molecule

*Katherine Bowers, Ph.D., Principal Scientist/Group Leader, Analytical and Formulation Development, FUJIFILM Diosynth Biotechnologies*

This presentation will provide some examples of how "getting to know" the characteristics of protein molecules along the process development trajectory (using biophysical techniques such as light scattering, chemical and heat denaturation, spectroscopy, etc.) played a crucial role in developing robust processes and overcoming challenges associated with inherently complex molecules.

### 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:00 Development of Coformulated Protein Biologics

*Murali Bilikallahalli, Ph.D., Senior Director, Ultragenyx*

Having a two or more therapeutic proteins in a single drug product has several advantages for oncology and infectious diseases therapeutics area. Advantages may include patient compliance, cost reductions, market capture and differentiation. This talk will highlight the challenges involved in developing such combination drug products.

### 4:30 Development of Formulations Containing Monoclonal Antibodies and Recombinant Hyaluronidase (rHuPH20)

*Claudia Mueller, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Late-Stage Pharmaceutical and Processing Development, Pharmaceutical Development & Supplies, F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd.*

Subcutaneous application faces limitations regarding the drug volume to be administered. Potential strategies to enable delivery of the necessary doses are increase in drug concentration and/or temporary enlargement of the interstitial space at the injection site, e.g. by using rHuPH20. The presentation focuses on challenges for product development arising from combination of two proteins, rHuPH20 and a mAb, in order to maintain both stability and activity in a single formulation.

### 5:00 Formulation Development for Novel Antibody Drug Conjugates

*Mike Fleming, Scientist, Analytical and Pharmaceutical Sciences, ImmunoGen, Inc.*

Antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) formulation development can be particularly challenging, not only due to the complexity and heterogeneity of the product, but also due to potential changes in higher order structure of the monoclonal antibody (mAb) component that can occur during the conjugation process. Conjugation of hydrophobic compounds to mAbs also adds to these challenges. This presentation will address several case studies where these formulation challenges have been addressed.

### 5:35 BuzZ Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

*Please see page 77 for additional information.*



**6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

**7:30 Close of Day**

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10**

**8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee**

## INNOVATION

### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*John Wang, Ph.D., FAAPS, Principal Scientist, Genentech*

### 8:35 Characterization of Excipient Phase Behavior and its Impact on Product Quality

*Vishal Nashine, Ph.D., Senior Research Investigator, Bristol-Myers Squibb*



# Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development

Formulation Strategies in an Era of Accelerated Timelines, New Product Formats and Novel Delivery Systems

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:05 New Grade of Polysorbate to Overcome Particle Formation

John Wang, Ph.D., FAAPS, Principal Scientist, Genentech

It has been shown that residual enzymes, present in drug substance in minute quantity, are capable of degrading polysorbate 20 and 80 in drug products and subsequently generate subvisible and visible particles. A new grade of polysorbate 20 that is composed of >98% lauric ester was evaluated and found to generate no particle upon enzyme hydrolysis. We proposed to USP to include this material in polysorbate monograph.

### 9:35 Spray Dried Biologics: Formulation Considerations

Michael Burke, Senior Research Chemist, Bend Research

Spray drying is a method for the continuous collection of dry powder. The process is tunable and scalable, which allows for rapid small-scale formulation screening and cGMP manufacture. Key aspects include mild temperature exposures, rapid drying kinetics, and ability to vary particle size, bulk densities, and reconstitution quality. Functional excipients can be added and include high Tg sugars, polymers, amino acids, buffer salts and/or surfactants to enhance selected properties.

Sponsored by  
**BEND RESEARCH**  
ACCELERATE VALUE THROUGH RESEARCH  
www.bendresearch.com

### 9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## FORMULATION CHALLENGES DURING CLINICAL DEVELOPMENT

### 11:00 Clinical Stage Evaluation of a Biologic Formulation Using Novel Robustness Diagrams

Radhakrishna Maroju, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Drug Product Development and Operations, Teva Biopharmaceuticals

Formulation robustness is critical to ensure product quality and is required to be demonstrated in a marketing application. An effective QbD approach associated with a novel method of displaying robustness will be presented. Termed in context as 'robustness diagrams,' they allow comprehending the acceptable limits of all formulation variables simultaneously at one glance across multiple quality attributes. Such diagrams are handier and would potentially help accelerate the review process.

### 11:30 In-Use Stability Evaluations for Enabling Low Dose Intravenous Administration

Xiaofeng Lu, Ph.D., Principal Research Scientist, AbbVie Biotherapeutics, Inc.

In-use stability evaluations are performed to assess the effect of dose preparation, handling and administration on product quality attributes. In this presentation, technical and practical challenges encountered in enabling low dose intravenous administration for a bispecific protein will be discussed. A testing approach for robust in-use stability assessment will be recommended.

### 12:00 pm When Standard Formulation Strategies Fail - Recombinant Albumin for Stabilization of Hard-to-Formulate Biotherapeutics

Phil Morton, Ph.D., Science Director, Bioprocess Characterisation, Alkermes Ltd.

The expanding field of biotherapeutics gives promise for improvement of several treatment options. Many of the biopharmaceuticals found to be efficacious, however, continue to face *ex vivo* instability challenges that are not readily solved by standard excipients. Recombinant human albumin, however, can potentially alleviate these shortcomings. The mechanisms by which albumin helps stabilize biopharmaceuticals are multiple and dependent on the specific drug. Data are presented here that exemplify these different mechanisms.

Sponsored by  
**Alkermes**

### 12:30 Session Break

12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

### 1:15 Close of Conference



# Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies

Formulation and Process Optimization, QbD, Process and Scale-Up Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

The popular Tenth Annual Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies conference covers latest trends and challenges in lyophilization and emerging drying technologies. This conference features in-depth case studies, new and unpublished data and discussions on developing scientifically sound formulation, process optimization for biologics and vaccines. It also presents cutting-edge research and case studies on freeze/thaw and formulation challenges, storage stability, particulates issues, QbD and PAT approaches and strategies for scale-up from R&D scale to full production level, and selection of container closure systems.

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

1:00 pm Conference Registration

1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## QbD, PAT, PROCESS SCALE-UP AND TECH TRANSFER

2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Serguei Tchessalov, Ph.D., Associate Research Fellow, Bio Therapeutics R&D, Pfizer*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATIONS

#### 2:05 Resolving Scale-Up Problems in Freeze Drying: Differences in Dry Layer Resistance and in Effective Vial Heat Transfer Coefficients

*Michael Pikal, Ph.D., Distinguished Endowed Chair in Pharmaceutical Technology & Professor, Department of Pharmaceutics, University of Connecticut*

The two major scale-up problems associated with primary drying originate because of differences in ice nucleation temperature, thereby causing differences in mass transfer through the dry layer, and in vial heat transfer coefficients, causing differences in heat input. Here we present theoretical results and both laboratory and manufacturing data that address these differences and also outline procedures by which one can make adjustments to laboratory results for application to production.

#### 2:45 An Industry Prospective on Application of Modeling to Lyophilization Process Scale-Up and Transfer

*Serguei Tchessalov, Ph.D., Associate Research Fellow, Bio Therapeutics R&D, Pfizer*

For many years, lyophilization process transfer and scale-up was a trial-and-error exercise. This talk will focus on an assessment of the current state of lyophilization process modeling and its role in efficient cycle transfer and scale-up. The assessment is based on combined experience of a few pharmaceutical companies that are collaborating on developing a harmonized approach to scale-up and tech transfer. The talk will also share the industry outlook on future strategies towards efficient and cost effective implementation of commercial processes.

#### 3:15 New Methods and Simple Approaches for Cycle Optimization & Transfer

*T.N. Thompson, President, Millrock Technology, Inc.*

The use of the unique product temperature control system, AutoDry, and its importance for cycle optimization through maximum heat input will be discussed. The use of LyoPAT II and the direct measurement of Kv for cycle transfer is illustrated along with LyoSim, a freeze dryer simulator.

3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

#### 4:30 New Case Studies and Strategies for Manufacturing, Scale-Up and Tech Transfer

*Alexander P. Herbert, Senior Process Engineer, Process Engineering and Pilot Plant, West-Ward Pharmaceuticals*

Scaling and transfer is the most challenging step of process development, and success is firmly reliant both on strong experimental design principles and thorough understanding of equipment capabilities. This presentation will cover many important facets of scaling and transfer of lyophilization processes through case studies of two peptide product formulations.

#### 5:00 Innovative Approaches for Lyophilization Process, Equipment and Drug Product Characterization

*Ahmad M. Abdul-Fattah, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Lyophilization Unit, Coriolis Pharma*

Heat flux sensors are non-invasive alternatives to thermocouples and represent a promising PAT tool for lyophilization process monitoring, characterization and process control. We will shed light on some applications of this new tool for process characterization during and primary drying. On a different note, we will present some applications of headspace moisture analysis as a non-invasive high-throughput method for product, process and equipment characterization.

5:30 Close of Day

5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration

5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details

\* Separate registration required

Sponsored by  
**MILLROCK**  
TECHNOLOGY



# Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies

Formulation and Process Optimization, QbD, Process and Scale-Up Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## ROLE OF WATER AND ICE

### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*Bradley D. Anderson, Ph.D., Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Kentucky*

### 8:35 Role of Water in Chemical Instability of Freeze-Dried Proteins: Plasticization vs. Water Catalysis

*Evgenyi Shalae, Ph.D., Research Investigator, Pharmaceutical Development, Allergan*

Water is a major factor which influences stability of lyophilized proteins. In this presentation, water's role in chemical instability of freeze-dried formulations is reconsidered, based on the analysis of specific chemical processes, i.e., amide hydrolysis and deamidation reactions. Water catalysis probably plays a major role in these reactions, whereas contribution from plasticization and molecular mobility enhancement is minor.

### 9:05 Mobility and Water Dependent Chemical Reaction Pathways in Lyophilized Formulations of Peptides and Proteins

*Bradley D. Anderson, Ph.D., Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Kentucky*

This presentation focuses on chemical reactions of lyophilized peptides and proteins at particular "hot spots" (e.g., asparagine and cysteine residues). Molecular mobility/heterogeneous relaxation and the distribution of the drug, water, and excipients play a critical role in amorphous solid-state reactions. The multi-step nature of most peptide/protein reactions requires that one identify the rate-determining step and reactive intermediates in order to predict the rate of degradation and reaction products. Shifts in the dominant pathway often occur in response to differences in water content, reactant mobility, and proximity of reactant molecules.

### 9:35 Influence of Process Conditions on Spatial Distribution of Individual Vial Heat Transfer Coefficients

*Lindsay Wegiel, Ph.D., Research Scientist I, Pharmaceutical Development, Baxter*

Kv is typically determined as an average value for a whole shelf of vials. This study has determined that there is a large range of Kv values depending on the vials placement on the shelf. The spatial distribution of Kv was influenced by the process conditions (chamber pressure and shelf temperature). In some cases the range of Kv values was minimal; however, other instances led to a wide range of Kv values.

10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 10:50 Optimization of a Low-Volume Resuscitation Fluid Formulation to Treat Hemorrhagic Shock

*Seema Thakral, Ph.D., Research Associate, Department of Pharmaceutics, University of Minnesota*

A combination of melatonin (M) and D-β-hydroxybutyrate (BHB) increases survival in animal hemorrhagic shock models. To achieve adequate melatonin solubility, the current BHB/M formulation contains 20% v/v dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO). Our objectives were to: 1) formulate a novel BHB/M, solid dosage form which can be readily and rapidly reconstituted into an aqueous solution, and 2) evaluate the efficacy of the formulation in a rat hemorrhagic shock model. Lyophilized BHB/M formulation showed adequate drug solubility and the cycle was optimized to generate an elegant, readily reconstitutable formulation.

## MODELS AND TOOLS

### 11:20 Benchtop Methods for Predicting Stability of Freeze-Dried Proteins

*Marcus T. Cicerone, Ph.D., Biomaterials Group, National Institute of Standards and Technology*

The basic physics governing stabilization in the dry state is only now beginning to be understood, but reliable and accessible methods for measuring these processes have not been developed. As a consequence, engineering of the dried sugar formulations is currently based on a combination of weakly predictive metrics and long-term stabilization studies, leading to a situation in which there is much time and effort expended in finding optimal formulations. I will present bench-top methods for measuring the picosecond and nanosecond timescale dynamic processes that facilitate degradation of proteins in solid form.

### 11:50 Modeling the Secondary Drying Stage of Freeze Drying: Development and Validation of an Excel-Based Model

*Ekneet Sahni, Ph.D., Senior Process Development Engineer, Manufacturing Science and Technology (MSAT), Pfizer*

The purpose of this work is to develop and validate a simplified Excel-based secondary drying model that could aid in optimization of lyophilization processes minimizing the cycle development time. Comparisons were made between the Excel calculations and the experiments conducted using sucrose at different processing conditions. Agreement was satisfactory, being quantitative in most cases. Future studies will involve model validation for representative amorphous as well as partial-crystalline protein based formulations.

### 12:20 Lyophilizer Sublimation and Heat Transfer Modelling – Building Comparability and Scalability Models for Bioproducts – An Industrial Case Study

*Timothy R. McCoy, MSc, Principal Scientist, Technical Development, Sanofi Ireland*

12:50 Session Break

1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own



# Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies

Formulation and Process Optimization, QbD, Process and Scale-Up Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## CRITICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT: FORMULATION, STABILITY, PARTICLES AND PACKAGING

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Wendy Saffell-Clemmer, MS, Director, Research, Pharmaceutical Development, Baxter Healthcare

### 2:05 Selection of Pre-Filled Syringe for Biologic Products on Particulate Matter and Product Stability – A Case Study

Wendy Saffell-Clemmer, MS, Director, Research, Pharmaceutical Development, Baxter Healthcare

Pre-filled syringes provide significant advantages to the clinician and the patient. However, the pre-filled syringe and syringe filling process can have a significant impact on particulate formation and product stability. Methodical laboratory studies on the formulation are needed to understand potential causes of particle formation. A case study describing development of a liquid monoclonal antibody pre-filled syringe product will be presented along with a discussion of manufacturing scale-up challenges.

### 2:35 Developing a Multi-Pronged Approach to the Identification of PS20 Degradation Mechanism

Anthony Tomlinson, Senior Research Associate, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech

Polysorbates are commonly used non-ionic surfactants in protein pharmaceuticals. In recent years, there has been increasing concern in the degradation of these materials on long-term stability and the subsequent increase of insoluble degradation products. In this talk, we will discuss the detection of PS20 degradation products and the identification of the mechanism of degradation for root cause analysis.

### 3:05 Subvisible Particles: Rapid and High-Throughput Tools for Prediction, Detection and Characterization of Subvisible Particles and Other Aggregates

Andrea Hawe, Ph.D., CSO, Coriolis Pharma

Aggregates and subvisible particles (SVP) are considered cQA for biologics, and it is crucial to include a comprehensive characterization early during drug product development. Especially, for early development a reduction of required time, material and resources is essential. Within the talk, an overview of methods and strategies for SVP and aggregate analysis is given, with special focus on minimization of material requirements, increase in throughput and possibilities for prediction of stability.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:30 Prediction of Antibody Stability in Lyophilized Solids by Hydrogen Deuterium Exchange with Mass Spectrometric Analysis (HX-MS)

Kathleen Abadie, Engineer I, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech

We explore HX-MS to study protein structure in lyophilized solids for deeper understanding of solid state stability and to save time and resources in pharmaceutical development. HX probes structure by measuring the frequency of stabilizing amide H-bonds. Indeed, we show that reduced stability as indicated by increased deuterium uptake versus time correlates with increased aggregation propensity. Stability effects of lyoprotectant concentration and processing conditions are assessed by HX-MS.

### 5:00 Scaled Down Containers for Protein Stability Studies

Eric Meinke, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, AstraZeneca Supply Biologics

Real-time, real-condition stability study is essential to establish the expiry of biological therapeutics. For drug substances, stability study is typically performed in small scale containers that mimic the actual storage container/condition at scale. A case study will be presented to highlight the criticality of understanding and controlling of the scaled down container for stability studies.

### 5:35 Buzz Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



### 6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:20 Close of Conference

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

Mechanism, Prediction, Screening, Immunogenicity and Formulation Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

The popular Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools conference covers latest trends, challenges and solutions in understanding, characterization and mitigation of problems generated by protein aggregation. It features in-depth case studies, new and unpublished data and interactive discussions on mechanisms of aggregation, new tools for detection and quantitation of aggregates, and how the data are used in regulatory filings. It also discusses mechanistic understanding of protein aggregation and presents case studies on prevention of particle formation by engineering and formulation approaches, impact of aggregation on production, aggregates as a factor for immunogenicity, and approaches for improvement of biophysical properties of protein solutions.

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### UNDERSTANDING AND CONTROLLING PROTEIN AGGREGATION DURING PATIENT HANDLING AND USE

8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

Peter Tessier, Ph.D., Department of Chemical & Biological Engineering, Center for Biotechnology and Interdisciplinary Studies, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

#### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

#### 8:20 Mishandling of Therapeutic Protein Products by End Users: Particle Formation and Potential Roles in Adverse Immunogenicity

John F. Carpenter, Ph.D., Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Co-Director, Center for Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, University of Colorado Anschutz Medical Center

Subvisible particles can cause adverse immunogenicity, resulting in loss of efficacy of therapeutic proteins in patients. Companies work diligently to control particle levels in products. However, patients can receive high levels of particles due to product mishandling by end users. Mishandling includes exposure of prefilled syringes to temperature extremes, transport of IV bags through pneumatic tube systems in hospitals and repackaging of vial Avastin into syringes for off-label intraocular use.

9:00 Towards Particle and Silicon-Free Protein Drug Products

Gerhard Winter, Ph.D., Professor, Chair, Pharmaceutical Technology and Biopharmaceutics, LMU Munchen

A more wide-spread bedside filtration and the use of silicon oil free polymer syringes could reduce the amount of particles and silicon oil droplets eventually injected into patients with protein drug products. A critical view on the performance and on open questions associated with the use of the two measures is presented. The quality of filters and the resolution of the oxygen permeability of plastic material are studied in detail.

### PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF PROTEIN AGGREGATION

9:30 Understanding and Overcoming Tradeoffs between Antibody Affinity, Specificity and Stability

Peter Tessier, Ph.D., Department of Chemical & Biological Engineering, Center for Biotechnology and Interdisciplinary Studies, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

There are many challenges associated with the discovery and development of potent and stable antibody therapeutics. Our lab is addressing some of these challenges, including the design and evolution of antibodies with high

affinity, specificity, stability and solubility. We will discuss our findings related to common tradeoffs between these antibody properties as well as directed evolution methods for overcoming these tradeoffs.

10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

11:00 Applications of Fluorescence-Detected Analytical Ultracentrifugation (AU-FDS) to High-Concentration Antibody Interactions

Thomas Laue, Ph.D., Professor, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology; Director, Biomolecular Interaction Technologies Center (BITC), University of New Hampshire

AU-FDS may be used to characterize the size distributions of antibody complexes. Results will be shown for several systems such as participation of a "foreign" antibody in the self-association complexes of mAb, weak interaction of poly-IgG with mAbs, presence of non-reactive antigen in a poly-IgG binding assay, existence of species cross-reaction in a poly-IgG prep and characterization of Ab:Ag lattice formation 'overshoot' kinetics. Also, it can be used to study that the size distribution of Ab:Ag complexes differ in buffer and serum and how AU-FDS uniquely detects large complexes in patient serum.

11:30 Counting & Sizing Protein Aggregates Down to 0.15um in sub-mL Volumes by Novel Focused-Beam Light Scattering Technology

David Nicoli, Ph.D., Vice President, Research & Development, Particle Sizing Systems, LLC

A novel single-particle optical sizing (SPOS) technique collects scattered light from particles passing through a focused laser beam, enabling protein aggregates to be counted/sized down to 0.15 um, at concentrations too high for normal light scattering sensors. Combining this with a second sensor based on traditional light obscuration plus scattering provides an upper size limit of 200 um. Analysis can be made on sub-mL samples, including those of high viscosity, with conservation of the sample.

12:00 pm Session Break

12:15 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

Sponsored by





## Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

Mechanism, Prediction, Screening, Immunogenicity and Formulation Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF PROTEIN AGGREGATION (CONT.)

#### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Jan Jezek, Ph.D., CSO, Research & Development, Arecor, Ltd.

#### 2:05 Control of Protein Aggregation by Unconventional Formulation Parameters

Jan Jezek, Ph.D., CSO, Research & Development, Arecor, Ltd.

A number of formulation parameters, such as pH, ionic strength or surfactant, are traditionally optimized to minimize protein aggregation. The talk will show how unconventional parameters of formulation excipients can be exploited to control aggregation and enable products to be used outside the cold chain. This will be demonstrated on several data driven case studies using relevant therapeutic proteins, describing the specific formulation features employed to achieve superior stability.

#### 2:35 Optimizing Protein Stability through Integration of Cutting-Edge Analytical Tools with Rational, Molecule-Specific Approach to Process and Formulation Development

Danny K. Chou, Pharm.D., Ph.D., President and Founder, Compassion BioSolution; Former Senior Research Scientist, Biologics Development, Gilead Sciences

We are at the dawn of a new era with the emergence of new analytical tools that can enable both prediction and real-time monitoring of protein stability. The author will use real case studies to illustrate how to properly combine some of these new tools with tried and true strategies that incorporate the key factors/forces that impact physical stability (with focus on protein aggregation) of proteins in solution. Emphasis will be placed on high throughput, low sample volume strategies that are useful for industrial application.

#### 3:05 SELECTED POSTER PRESENTATION: Improving ADC Size Exclusion Chromatography Separation with Efficient DoE Based Method Development

David Chiu, Ph.D., Scientist, Analytical Sciences, Seattle Genetics, Inc.

#### 3:20 SELECTED POSTER PRESENTATION: Performance of Capping on Residual Seal Force and Container Closure Integrity

Robert Ovadia, Technical Development Research Associate, Pharmaceutical Processing and Technology Development, Genentech, Inc.

Residual Seal Force (RSF) can be used to assess the "goodness" of a seal and enable non-subjective, consistent setting and validation of cappers across different manufacturing sites. Correlating RSF to Helium leakage (He-leak), the most sensitive container closure integrity (CCI) method, has proven to be challenging. Vials with no measurable RSF (loosely capped) remain integral when measured by He-leak. Our proposed method allows us to independently test each sealing surface. In this study, we explore the relationship between RSF and CCI, and how RSF can be used to ensure crimping robustness across different capping equipment.

#### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

#### 4:15 Impact of Interfacial Interactions on the Formation of Particles, Aggregation of Proteins, and Their Prevention: Role of Surface Energetics and Their Application to Container Compatibility and Protein Purification

Jinjiang Li, Ph.D., Senior Principal Scientist, Drug Product Science & Technology, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.

This talk will discuss the effect of surface energetics on protein adsorption, formation of aggregates, and particle formation, with/without surfactants. Common surfaces encountered in protein purification and storage will be used as examples. Surface energetics were characterized through measuring contact angles. Adsorption of proteins like lyozyme was measured using QCM-D. Particles formed were determined using MFI. For all cases, the protection role of PS 80 and Poloxamer was examined.

#### 4:45 BREAKOUT DISCUSSIONS:

##### Topic 1: Innovation in Formulation – Novel Approaches versus Established Platforms

Moderator: Jan Jezek, Ph.D., CSO, Research & Development, Arecor, Ltd.

##### Topic 2: *In silico* Tools for Predicting Biotherapeutic Aggregation

Moderator: Russ Lehrman, Ph.D., President/Founder, R&D Consultation, BioSuperior Technology

##### Topic 3: Applications of AU-FDS to High-Concentration Antibody Interactions

Moderator: Thomas Laue, Ph.D., Professor, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology; Director, Biomolecular Interaction Technologies Center (BITC), University of New Hampshire

#### 5:15 End of Breakout Discussions and Discussion Report Out

#### 5:45 Close of Day

### FRIDAY, JANUARY 13

#### 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### RAPID TOOLS FOR PREDICTION, MEASUREMENT OF AGGREGATION, VISCOSITY AND STABILITY

#### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Danny K. Chou, Pharm.D., Ph.D., President and Founder, Compassion BioSolution; Former Senior Research Scientist, Biologics Development, Gilead Sciences

#### 8:35 Application of *in silico* Predictions to the Mitigation of Biotherapeutic Aggregation

Russ Lehrman, Ph.D., President/Founder, R&D Consultation, BioSuperior Technology

Aggregation of biotherapeutic candidates affects drug safety, efficacy, and manufacturability. This degradation pathway occurs largely due to the presence of aggregation prone regions (APRs). Computer tools that identify APRs are available, but since each program is based on different properties, they

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



## Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

Mechanism, Prediction, Screening, Immunogenicity and Formulation Challenges

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

often detect distinct protein regions. Effective use of these tools depends on an understanding of protein structure and aggregation mechanisms. Case studies that help demonstrate how to effectively use these programs for the identification of APRs will be presented.

#### 9:05 A Rapid Real-Time Biosensor to Detect Preaggregates and Screen Formulations of Therapeutic Proteins

*Subhashchandra Naik, Ph.D., Postdoctoral Researcher, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, University of Delaware*

A biosensor for monitoring the structural integrity and physical stability of therapeutic proteins was developed by combining a bacterial protein GroEL with real-time biolayer interferometry. This biosensor detects structurally altered pre-aggregates within a minute in real-time, is sample sparing and is non-destructive. The data was supported and validated by orthogonal biophysical techniques. The biosensor can also be used to screen for formulations/excipients that stabilize proteins and suppress aggregate formation.

#### 9:35 Integrating Novel Tools into Development Workflow of Biologics: nanoDSF and MST for Discovery, Development and QC

*Alexey Rak, Ph.D., Director, Bio Structure & Biophysics, Sanofi R&D*

Biophysical approaches are routinely used to assess biologics activities, stability and quality. Modern drug discovery operations require characterization of biomolecular interactions to be both time- and cost-effective as well as to be highly precise and reproducible. Here we report applications of two novel methods, nano-Differential Scanning Fluorimetry (nanoDSF) and MicroScale Thermophoresis (MST), that we are applying in our biologics discovery and characterization operations. The examples of the demonstrated effectiveness of the nanoDSF and MST will be presented and discussed.

**10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details**

#### 11:00 Advancements and Comparability Assessments of Amgen Automated Visual Inspection System for Therapeutic Molecules

*David Le, MSc, Scientist, Drug Product Technologies, Amgen*

Administration of therapeutic monoclonal antibodies through intravenous route involves dilution of drug product using intravenous infusion solutions such as saline or 5% dextrose. As a result, the original drug product is diluted, which will potentially change physical and chemical stability of the API. This presentation will discuss structural characterization, protein-protein interaction, concentration dependent aggregation, and methods to monitor time-dependent self-association in intravenous infusion solutions containing therapeutic antibodies.

#### 11:30 Detection and Mitigation of Antibody Aggregation in Intravenous Infusion Solutions

*Yin Lai, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Formulation Development, Eli Lilly and Company*

Administration of therapeutic monoclonal antibodies through intravenous route involves dilution of drug product using intravenous infusion solutions such as saline or 5% dextrose. As a result, the original drug product is diluted, which will potentially change physical and chemical stability of the API. This presentation will discuss structural characterization, protein-protein interaction, concentration dependent aggregation, and methods to monitor time-dependent self-association in intravenous infusion solutions containing therapeutic antibodies.

**12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details**

**1:15 Close of Conference**



Engineering therapeutic protein expression platforms is not for the faint of heart. Many variables must be considered during the engineering process, including verification and sequence analysis of the gene or protein of interest, codon optimization, vector construction and clone/host selection. When challenges arise, protein expression engineers must design new cloning schemes by altering the DNA or amino acid sequence, moving a gene from one vector to another, transfecting the vector to an alternative host, re-selecting the clone, re-characterizing the expressed protein or any of the above – a laborious, time-consuming and expensive process. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Ninth Annual Engineering Genes and Hosts conference continues the tradition of applying effective engineering strategies for protein expression and production research leading to functional biotherapeutic products. Learn from seasoned, savvy researchers as they share their real-world experiences, applications and results.

**SUNDAY, JANUARY 8**

4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration

5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses *See pages 6-7 for details***MONDAY, JANUARY 9**

7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

**SYSTEMS AND SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY**

9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer

*Mary Ann Brown, Executive Director, Conferences & Team Lead, PepTalk, Cambridge Healthtech Institute*

9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Henry C. Chiou, Ph.D., Associate Director, Cell Biology, Life Science Solutions, Thermo Fisher Scientific***KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****9:10 Systems Engineering as a Strategy for Developing New Therapeutics against Infectious Diseases and Cancers***Nitin S. Baliga, MSc, Ph.D., Professor, Senior Vice President & Director, Institute for Systems Biology*

Disease is manifestation of dysfunction in complex cellular and molecular networks. A systems approach is necessary to elucidate causal and mechanistic underpinnings of dysfunctional biological networks. I discuss how we use a systems approach to elucidate dysfunctional networks in human and microbial systems, and how that understanding is being used to discover new personalized therapies in brain cancer and fight drug tolerance in TB.

9:50 High-Throughput Multiplexed Genome Editing: Forgecraft

*Eileen Spindler, Ph.D., Director, R&D Innovation, MUSE Biotechnology, Inc.*

Advances in DNA synthesis and sequencing have motivated increasing efforts to program cells on laboratory timescales. While CRISPR-based methods for genome editing are extremely efficient, strategies for parallel editing throughout a genome have been limited. Here we describe CRISPR EnAbleD Trackable genome Engineering (CREATE), a strategy that couples the high efficiency of CRISPR editing with massively parallel oligomer synthesis to perform precise, trackable editing on a genome-wide scale.

10:20 Coffee Break

**10:45 Cell-Free Protein Synthesis: A Versatile Enabling Technology for Synthetic Biology***Rui Gan, Ph.D., Research Associate, Michael C. Jewett Laboratory, Chemical and Biological Engineering, Northwestern University*

Cell-free protein synthesis (CFPS) has been widely applied to express various proteins due to its high yield and easy manipulation. In synthetic biology, this technology is found to be extremely powerful in directed evolution, metabolism network analysis, genetic circuit construction, and assembly of complex macromolecules. Combined with a microfluidics system, CFPS can be encapsulated into emulsion droplets to perform automatic analysis and evolution of enzymes.

**11:15 Reinforcing Synthetic Biology against Evolutionary Failure Modes***Jeffrey E. Barrick, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Molecular Biosciences, The University of Texas at Austin*

Unwanted evolution makes genetic engineering less predictable and reliable. In particular, takeover of cultures by "cheater" cells with mutations that disrupt an engineered function can be a major problem in scaling up processes. I discuss high-throughput methods for profiling these evolutionary failure modes, how computational design can avoid inherently unstable DNA sequences, and the results of using directed evolution to isolate host cells that have lower-than-natural mutation rates.

**FEATURED PRESENTATION****11:45 A Semi-Synthetic Organism with an Expanded Genetic Alphabet***Floyd Romesberg, Ph.D., Professor, Chemistry, The Scripps Research Institute*

We have developed an unnatural base pair and recently reported its use in *E. coli* to create the first semi-synthetic organism that stores increased genetic information. Recent progress will be discussed that has resulted in a healthy semi-synthetic organism capable of the indefinite storage of multiple unnatural base pair. Progress toward the retrieval of that information via transcription and translation will also be discussed.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 12:15 pm Vitamin B5 Transport as a Metabolic Selection for Highly Efficient Recombinant Protein Expression by Mammalian Cells

Sponsored by  
**SELEXIS**

Lucille Pourcel, Ph.D., Postdoc Laboratory, Molecular Biology, University of Lausanne

We designed an improved selection method based on the co-expression of a vitamin B5 transporter, relying on mammalian cell dependence on this vitamin for energy production. This method yields polyclonal cell populations producing recombinant proteins at homogeneous and high level, using the selective advantage of improved cell metabolism, growth and viability. This selection is also efficient to select variant cells synthesizing difficult-to-express chimerical proteins at elevated levels.

#### 12:45 Session Break

### 1:00 Luncheon Presentation: Engineering Biology on DNA, Protein and Genome Level

Sponsored by  
**ATUM**

James Love, Ph.D., Director, Expression Technologies, Protein Expression, ATUM (formerly DNA2.0)

Modern machine learning combined with efficient gene synthesis allow for unprecedented ability to engineer biological systems at the protein, gene, vector, and genome levels with absolute precision. Transient and stable CHO/HEK protein expression yield is controlled over orders of magnitude by the systematic incorporation of validated sequence elements. The presentation will review how DNA2.0 engineering tools are leveraged for the rapid and efficient production and optimization of biotherapeutics.

## GENOME EDITING USING CRISPR/CAS9 TECHNOLOGY

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Mark Welch, Ph.D., Vice President, Research and Development, ATUM (formerly DNA2.0)

### 2:05 Targeted Isolation and Cloning of 100-kb Microbial Genomic Sequences by Cas9-Assisted Targeting of Chromosome Segments

Ting Zhu, Ph.D., Investigator & Associate Professor, School of Life Sciences, Tsinghua University

The cloning of long DNA segments, especially those containing large gene clusters, is of particular importance to synthetic and chemical biology efforts for engineering organisms. We have developed a technique (CATCH) that allows the targeted cloning of near-arbitrary, long bacterial genomic sequences of up to 100 kb to be accomplished in a single step. This technique can be an effective molecular tool for the targeted cloning of large gene clusters.

### 2:35 CRISPR/Cas9-Mediated Multiplex Genome Editing for Efficient CHO Cell Engineering

Byung-Kwan Cho, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Biological Sciences, Korea Advanced Institute of Science and Technology (KAIST)

Efficient and rational CHO cell engineering methods have been in high demand to improve quality and productivity. Here, we provide a novel genome-engineering platform for increasing desirable phenotypes of CHO cells based upon the integrative protocol of high-throughput RNA sequencing

and DNA-free RNA-guided Cas9 (CRISPR-associated protein 9) nuclease-based genome editing.

### 3:05 Design CRISPR/Cas9 in a Unified Software Platform: Transforming Genome Engineering with Benchling

Sponsored by  
**Benchling**

Sajith Wickramasekara, Founder and CEO, Benchling

CRISPR/Cas9 has sparked a revolution in genome editing, but existing solutions force users to engage with disparate pieces of software. In this talk we will describe how we worked with scientists to empower them to design, register and optimize their genome engineering process on a single collaborative research platform.

#### 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:00 Versatile Genome Engineering via CRISPR-Cas Systems

Ana Moreno, Research Scientist, Bioengineering, University of California, San Diego

Technologies to directly and precisely perturb genomic elements and combinations will be a critical toolset towards obtaining the complete functional annotation of genomic elements and genetic variants at the cellular and whole organism levels, and also to program the genome for medicinal or technological purposes. This talk provides an overview of the rapidly developing CRISPR-Cas genome engineering toolset, with a specific focus on therapeutic applications.

### 4:30 A High-Throughput Method for Parsing Complex DNA Libraries and Engineering Yeast

Robert St. Onge, Ph.D., Senior Research Scientist, Stanford Genome Technology Center, Stanford University

We have developed an inexpensive, high-throughput method for parsing and sequence-verification of array-synthesized oligonucleotide libraries, and are using it to produce DNA probes for molecular detection, guide RNAs for CRISPR/Cas9-based genome editing and programmable transcription, and building blocks for gene synthesis. The method allowed rapid creation of ~9,000 individually accessible CRISPR interference strains for the essential yeast genome. Applications for host and genome engineering will be presented.

### 5:00 CRISPR-Cas9 Tools for the Baculovirus-Insect Cell System

Hideaki Mabashi-Asazuma, Ph.D., Research Scientist, Molecular Biology, University of Wyoming

This study examines the utility of previously and newly identified insect U6 promoters for CRISPR-Cas editing of insect cell lines used as hosts for baculovirus vectors. We discovered surprisingly tight cross-species restrictions, which dictated the utility of different insect U6 promoters for CRISPR-Cas editing in different insect species. Ultimately, we identified efficacious U6 promoters for each host and a novel lepidopteran insect-specific sequence element required for optimal U6 promoter function.

### 5:35 Buzz Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



**6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****7:30 Close of Day****TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****CASE STUDIES: CELL LINE ENGINEERING****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks***James Brady, Ph.D., Director, Technical Applications, MaxCyte, Inc.***FEATURED PRESENTATION****8:35 Improvements to the Baculovirus-Based Insect Cell Expression System to Enhance Protein Yield and Quality***Dominic Esposito, Ph.D., Director, Protein Expression Laboratory, Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research, Leidos Biomedical Research, Inc.*

In our lab, insect cell systems have been vital for production of posttranslationally modified RAS proteins essential for cancer drug discovery. We have developed process and technology improvements which permit increased protein yield, protein quality, and virus stability. We discuss system enhancements and how they can be applied to high-level production of other clinically relevant proteins, and examine ways in which synthetic biology and genome engineering can further enhance the utility of this system.

**9:05 Engineering Recombinant mRNAs for Increased Protein Expression, Better Secretion, and Improved Cell Physiology***Stephen Chappell, Ph.D., Scientific Director, Promosome, LLC*

Expression of a recombinant mRNA, e.g., in cell culture for bioproduction or *in vivo* for nucleic acid therapeutics and vaccines, is often limited by specific features of the mRNA that can decrease translation efficiency and negatively affect cell physiology. We have developed a method termed RESCUE™ to eliminate these negative features. RESCUE™-based modifications increase protein expression and secretion while minimizing conformational changes that can alter biological activity or cause immunogenicity.

**9:35 Selected Poster Presentation: Intracellular Secretion Pathway Analysis for Constructing Highly Producing Engineered CHO Cells***Kohei Kaneyoshi, Research Scientist, Graduate School of Engineering, Osaka University*

Though the CHO cell is widely used for the production of therapeutic antibodies, the secretion of recombinant antibodies is not fully investigated. We analyzed the secretion of IgG in engineered CHO cells by chase assay. It revealed the secretion reached a plateau, even though some IgG still remained in the cells. The remaining IgG co-localized mainly with endoplasmic reticulum. Furthermore, a part of them had immature forms, which should be improved for constructing high producers.

**9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****11:15 Selected Poster Presentation: Towards Better Cell Factories for Bioproduction - HEK293***Magdalena Malm, Ph.D., Lab Manager, Wallenberg Centre for Protein Research, KTH Royal Institute of Technology*

With the rapid increase in biopharmaceuticals entering the market, there is a great need for bioproduction platforms enabling both high titers and high quality. The Wallenberg Centre for Protein Research (WCPR) is a multidisciplinary center with the aim to develop new biopharmaceuticals as well as improved technologies for their production. In this center, we have analyzed the expression and secretion of various difficult to express proteins in the human cell line HEK293 in order to evaluate this cell line as an alternative to the conventional CHO cells. Furthermore, we have generated stable HEK293 clones expressing a model protein (EPO) to use as tools to characterize HEK293 as a bioproduction strain as well as understand differences between high and low producers.

**11:30 Engineering Mammalian Cells for Desired Bioprocess and Protein Quality Attributes***Nathan E. Lewis, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Pediatrics, University of California, San Diego*

In mammalian bioprocessing, product quality can vary widely, given the diverse nature of cells, even in seemingly clonal populations. Genomic and computational tools now allow us to understand mammalian host cells, and powerful genome editing systems allow us to engineer desired traits. I discuss efforts in which we have used systems biology techniques to design host cells to control glycosylation, protein yields and improved bioprocess traits.

**12:00 pm Vmax™ – a Next-Generation Microbial Workhorse for the Biotech Industry***Matthew Weinstock, Scientist II, Research Systems, Synthetic Genomics*

This presentation will focus on Vmax™, a rapidly growing and highly productive prokaryotic host that promises to accelerate biotech R&D efforts on multiple fronts. We will describe the development of the platform, the advantages of using it in molecular cloning and protein expression applications, and ongoing large-scale genome engineering efforts to further enhance performance.

**12:30 Session Break****12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own****1:15 Close of Conference**Sponsored by  
**SGDNA**  
A synthetic genomics bio company**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



Biopharmaceuticals currently represent the fastest-growing sector of the pharmaceutical industry, driven by a rapid expansion in the manufacture of recombinant protein-based drugs. Consequently, the efficient expression and production of these valuable biomolecules face challenges in improving their quantity and quality while minimizing time and cost. To meet these demands, an increasing variety of recombinant production platforms are being developed. Unfortunately, there is no “universal” production system which can guarantee high yields of recombinant protein, particularly as every biomolecule itself causes its own issues in terms of expression. To meet the demand, it is crucial to increase the throughput of expression, production and purification processes and systems.

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Recombinant Protein Expression and Production conference explores the newest data and innovations relating to the best choices in hosts/systems, as well as ways to “rescue” existing systems and make them work more effectively to produce the quality and quantity of the desired biotherapeutic.

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

**1:00 pm Conference Registration**

**1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

### BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION AND PRODUCTION

**2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*Donald L. Jarvis, Ph.D., Professor, Molecular Biology, University of Wyoming; President, GlycoBac, LLC*

**2:05 Harnessing the Power of MS-Based Proteoinformatics for High-Quality Protein Production**

*Amit Kumar, Ph.D., Graduate of Michael Betenbaugh's Lab, Johns Hopkins University; Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Chemical and Molecular Biology, St. Jude Children's Research Hospital*

Hundreds of host cell proteins (HCPs) are produced during the recombinant protein production in CHO cells. These HCPs are a combination of essential proteins for normal cell functioning such as cell growth and non-essential proteins released due to apoptosis or cell lysis. Regulatory guidelines mandate that HCPs be identified and quantified to ensure patient safety. Here, we present detailed MS-based proteoinformatics methods for studying CHO proteins and elucidating CHO HCP profile.

### VACCINES

**2:45 The Beginning of the End: HIV-1 Vaccine Design and Production**

*Jiang Zhu, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Department of Immunology and Microbial Science, Department of Integrative Structural and Computational Biology, Scripps Research Institute*

The metastability of HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein (Env) has posed a significant challenge to vaccine design and production. We have identified the N-terminus of heptad region 1 (HR1) as the primary cause of metastability and developed an uncleaved prefusion-optimized (UFO) trimer platform. UFO trimers demonstrated substantially high yield, purity, and stability, which allowed the multivalent display of gp140 trimer on self-assembling nanoparticles as virus-like particle (VLP) vaccines.

**3:15 ExpiCHO: Latest Developments in High-Titer Transient Protein Expression in CHO Cells**

*Jonathan Zmuda, Director, Cell Biology, Thermo Fisher Scientific*

The ExpiCHO™ transient expression system offers a turnkey solution for generating high-titer recombinant proteins for therapeutic drug development,

reagent generation and hard-to-express proteins and has become an integral part of the transient expression workflow in companies around the world. Here, we share the latest data on the ExpiCHO expression system, tips for obtaining maximal performance and applications data supporting protein purification and characterization as well as protein production up to the multi-liter scale.

**3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

### MEMBRANE PROTEINS

**4:30 Strategies for Optimizing GPCR Expression and Production: Multi-Milligram Quantities of Functional Cannabinoid Receptor Isolated by Tandem Affinity Chromatography**

*Alexei Yeliseev, Ph.D., Staff Scientist, Laboratory of Membrane Biochemistry and Biophysics, NIAAA, NIH*

Human cannabinoid receptor CB2, a GPCR, is an important target for pharmaceutical drug development. We expressed the functional CB2 receptor and optimized its purification using novel affinity resins StrepTactin XT and EF2 Ca-calbindin-based resins. Applications of the CDFast chromatographic technique and the results of the SPR binding analysis will be presented as well as examples of selectively stable isotope-labeled CB2 and NMR studies on the agonist- and inverse agonist-bound receptor.

**5:00 Production of Chemokine/Chemokine Receptor Complexes for Structural Studies**

*Martin Gustavsson, Ph.D., Staff Scientist, Skaggs School of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of California, San Diego*

Chemokine receptors are seven-transmembrane proteins that interact with chemokine ligands to drive cell migration. Despite the development of new methods for expression and purification of seven-transmembrane receptors, production of stable complexes between chemokine receptors and chemokines remains a challenging task. We present methods for producing purified complexes by co-expression in Sf9 cells. These methods have been successfully used for crystallization and biophysical experiments of CC as well as CXC receptor/chemokine complexes.

**5:30 Close of Day**

**5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration**

**5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details**

**\* Separate registration required**

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

Sponsored by

**ThermoFisher**  
SCIENTIFIC



## WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION  
AND PRODUCTION (CONT.)

## ANTIBODIES

## 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Ashok D. Bandaranayake, Ph.D., Director, Bioprocess Development, Peptide Drug Discovery Initiative, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

## 8:35 Optimizing Antibody Expression by Using Natural Framework Diversity and Host Engineering in a Live Bacterial Antibody Display System

Noelle Lombana, Ph.D., Senior Scientific Researcher, Antibody Engineering, Genentech

We present insights into a novel bacterial display system using full-length formats for antibody and antigen in a live cell setting. We discuss ways to improve expression and stability of antibodies *in vitro* by mimicking the natural antibody selection process, which translates to a mammalian host, as well as ways to improve antibody expression in host expression strains. We also cover novel use of high-throughput screening to study translocation, stability and protein folding in *E. coli*.

9:05 Rapid Production of Biologics with *Pichia pastoris*

Kerry Routenberg Love, Ph.D., Research Associate & Technical Program Manager, InSCyT Program, Koch Institute for Integrative Cancer Research, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

*Pichia pastoris* has demonstrated utility as a host organism, yet relatively little strain engineering has been performed. Here, we present recent results using our genomic and transcriptomic insights to improve cultivation conditions and strain performance during heterologous protein expression. These upstream process developments have enabled the deployment of *Pichia* as the production host in a portable and distributed platform for real-time manufacturing of biologic drugs.

## 9:35 Improved Antibody Quality and Consistency in CHO Cells using a Novel Media Supplement

Adam Elhofy, Ph.D., CSO, Essential Pharmaceuticals LLC

There has been a push to improve consistency and quality of glycolytic patterns. Protein synthesis and post-translational modification occurs on the lipid membranes of the ER and Golgi. Addition of Cell-Ess improves the consistency and quality of glycosylation while also increasing titer. The use of Cell-Ess resulted in significantly less variation of the glycolytic pattern and increased higher order glycoforms. The novel method of adding lipids results in an improvement of protein quality and consistency.

Sponsored by  
 essential  
pharmaceuticals, LLC

10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## PEPTIDE AND PROTEIN THERAPEUTICS

## 10:50 Characteristics and Utility of an Sf-Rhabdovirus-Negative Insect Cell Line for Baculovirus-Mediated Recombinant Protein Production

Donald L. Jarvis, Ph.D., Professor, Molecular Biology, University of Wyoming; President, GlycoBac, LLC

Recent work suggests all *Spodoptera frugiperda*-derived insect cell lines are contaminated with an adventitious viral agent, now known as Sf-rhabdovirus. This talk focuses on the characteristics of a novel, Sf-rhabdovirus-negative Sf cell line and its utility as an improved host for recombinant protein production in the baculovirus system.

## 11:20 A Cell-Free Expression and Purification Platform for Rapid and Flexible Production of Protein Biologics

John Dresios, Ph.D., Chief Scientist and Technical Fellow, Leidos, Inc.

We report on the development of a fluidic process for rapid end-to-end production of recombinant proteins. This process incorporates a bioreactor hosting a cell-free system programmed for transcription/translation of engineered DNA integrated with a series of configurable downstream purification/formulation modules for process-specific isolation of protein targets. Using this approach, we demonstrate production of two bioactive protein therapeutics, each within 24 hours. This process is flexible, scalable and amenable to automation.

## 11:50 Optides: A Novel Mid-Size Medicine Drug Discovery Platform Based on Knotted Proteins

Ashok D. Bandaranayake, Ph.D., Director, Bioprocess Development, Peptide Drug Discovery Initiative, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Knottins are highly disulfide crosslinked peptides associated with the venoms of insects. They inhabit a unique space between antibodies and small molecules but are difficult to make synthetically. We have developed a fully automated mammalian expression platform to generate these molecules as therapeutic leads. We call these optimized peptides Optides, and our first dye-peptide conjugate, Tumor Paint (Blaze Biosciences), is now in multiple clinical trials as a surgical aid for resecting tumors.

## 12:20 pm Selexis SUREscan™: Improving Research Cell Bank Generation &amp; Clonality Verification with Comprehensive Genomic Analysis

Pierre-Alain Girod, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer, Selexis

Using Next-Generation Sequencing technologies combined with proprietary bioinformatics tools (Selexis SUREscan™), Selexis now has the ability to quickly analyze the whole genome of any Selexis-generated research cell bank (RCB). In light of the FDA's recent concerns regarding establishment of clonality for IND and BLA submissions, we will describe how we apply SUREscan™ to improving monoclonality assessment and traceability of RCBs, MCBs and WCBs. Case studies will be included.

Sponsored by  
 SELEXIS

12:50 Session Break

1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**ENGINEERING AND SELECTING HIGH(ER) PRODUCERS****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks**

*Bjørn Voldborg, MSc, Director, CHO Cell Line Development, The Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark*

**2:05 A Predictable, Plug-and-Play Cell Culture Platform Process**

*James Lambropoulos, MS, Engineer III, Cell Culture Development, Biogen*

We have implemented a defined workflow for early stage clinical cell line development. A meta-analysis of several monoclonal antibody products, in multiple host cell lines, demonstrates predictable trends and correlations amongst growth, metabolite, productivity, and quality attributes. This analysis confirms that our development platform is a robust and reliable workflow for generating representative, high-quality protein material for clinical use, and offers interesting avenues for further refinement of the process.

**2:35 In the Pursuit of High Producers: Use of the Sony SH800 Cell Sorter for the Selection of Cell Lines with Superior Productivity Characteristics**

*Nadia Amharref, Ph.D., Scientist, Cell Line Development, Vaccine Research Center, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, NIH*

We are developing a simple method using Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting (FACS) for screening high-producing recombinant CHO cell lines. Flow cytometry was partnered with a reporter protein for rapid, early stage identification of clones producing high levels of a therapeutic protein. A cell surface protein is co-expressed, as a reporter, with the therapeutic protein and detected using a fluorescently labeled antibody. The reporter protein's expression level accurately predicts relative expression level of the therapeutic protein for each clone.

**3:05 Fast Cell Line Development for CHO Clones with High-Yield Protein Production Using Euchromatin-Containing BAC Expression Vectors**

*Anton Bauer, Ph.D., COO, The Antibody Lab GmbH*

Upon stable cell line generation, chromosomal integration site of the vector DNA has a major impact on transgene expression. By using chromosomal loci in BACs and random integration into host cell chromosomes, we developed stable high-yield production cell lines at an unprecedented speed. We performed several case studies for CHO production clones, and we established for antibodies and even difficult-to-express proteins generation of production clones within three weeks from transfection.

**3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 A Method for Specifically Targeting Two Independent Genomic Integration Sites for Co-Expression of Genes in CHO Cells**

*Joop van den Heuvel, Ph.D., Research Group Leader, Recombinant Protein Expression, Helmholtz Centre for Infection Research*

**5:00 Engineering Protein Production Hosts**

*Bjørn Voldborg, MSc, Director, CHO Cell Line Development, The Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark*

We are using the combined competencies of scientific groups working within the areas of metabolic modelling, glycobiology, cell line engineering, high-throughput methodology and genome editing tool development to design and engineer the next generation of recombinant protein production hosts. The most recent results from high-throughput targeted genomic manipulations to engineer cells for tailored and homogenous glycosylation, increased productivity, improved product quality and more robust bioprocesses will be presented.

**5:35 Buzz Session B**

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.

**6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****7:20 Close of Conference****PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING



CHO cells' rapid rise in production prominence is due to their adaptability to various culture conditions, gene plasticity, and ability in proper folding, posttranslational modifications, and glycosylation of desired proteins. Thus, advances in CHO cell lines and culture continue to significantly improve biotherapeutic production. This achievement is due to progress in engineering stable and transient cell lines, enhancing cell culture conditions and performance, as well as optimizing process development. When all are accomplished, higher-production titers and better product quality result. The CHO Cell Lines conference gathers cell line engineers, cell culture specialists and bioprocess development managers to explore the latest data, tools and strategies for improving protein expression, production, and product quality.

## WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11

1:00 pm Conference Registration

### CELL LINE DEVELOPMENT AND SELECTION

2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Bjørn Voldborg, MSc, Director, CHO Cell Line Development, The Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark*

2:05 A Predictable, Plug-and-Play Cell Culture Platform Process

*James Lambropoulos, MS, Engineer III, Cell Culture Development, Biogen*  
We have implemented a defined workflow for early stage clinical cell line development. A meta-analysis of several monoclonal antibody products, in multiple host cell lines, demonstrates predictable trends and correlations amongst growth, metabolite, productivity, and quality attributes. This analysis confirms that our development platform is a robust and reliable workflow for generating representative, high-quality protein material for clinical use, and offers interesting avenues for further refinement of the process.

2:35 In the Pursuit of High Producers: Use of the Sony SH800 Cell Sorter for the Selection of Cell Lines with Superior Productivity Characteristics

*Nadia Amharref, Ph.D., Scientist, Cell Line Development, Vaccine Research Center, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, NIH*

We are developing a simple method using Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting (FACS) for screening high-producing recombinant CHO cell lines. Flow cytometry was partnered with a reporter protein for rapid, early stage identification of clones producing high levels of a therapeutic protein. A cell surface protein is co-expressed, as a reporter, with the therapeutic protein and detected using a fluorescently labeled antibody. The reporter protein's expression level accurately predicts relative expression level of the therapeutic protein for each clone.

3:05 Fast Cell Line Development for CHO Clones with High-Yield Protein Production Using Euchromatin-Containing BAC Expression Vectors

*Anton Bauer, Ph.D., COO, The Antibody Lab GmbH*

Upon stable cell line generation, chromosomal integration site of the vector DNA has a major impact on transgene expression. By using chromosomal loci in BACs and random integration into host cell chromosomes, we developed stable high-yield production cell lines at an unprecedented speed. We performed several case studies for CHO production clones, and we established for antibodies, and even difficult-to-express proteins, generation of production clones within three weeks from transfection.

3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## CELL LINE ENGINEERING

4:30 A Method for Specifically Targeting Two Independent Genomic Integration Sites for Co-Expression of Genes in CHO Cells

*Joop van den Heuvel, Ph.D., Research Group Leader, Recombinant Protein Expression, Helmholtz Centre for Infection Research*

5:00 Engineering Protein Production Hosts

*Bjørn Voldborg, MSc, Director, CHO Cell Line Development, The Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark*

We are using the combined competencies of scientific groups working within the areas of metabolic modelling, glycobiology, cell line engineering, high-throughput methodology and genome editing tool development to design and engineer the next generation of recombinant protein production hosts. The most recent results from high-throughput targeted genomic manipulations to engineer cells for tailored and homogenous glycosylation, increased productivity, improved product quality and more robust bioprocesses will be presented.

5:35 BuzZ Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.  
Please see page 77 for additional information.



6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

7:20 Close of Day

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

7:45 am Morning Coffee

## ENGINEERING FROM IN VIVO TO IN SILICO

8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Sohye Kang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen*

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



## KEYNOTE PRESENTATIONS

**8:20 Strategies to Enable High-Throughput Recombinant Protein Production in Mammalian Cells for Preclinical Studies***Athena Wong, Ph.D., Senior Scientist & Senior Group Leader, Early Stage Cell Culture, Genentech*

Transient transfections in HEK293 and CHO cells are used to rapidly generate proteins for discovery research and early development studies. Here we present our approaches to express microgram to multigram amounts of protein in automated 96 deep well plates and bioreactors. To increase transfection productivity, we performed host cell engineering followed by process optimization. Results showed that modifying media components provides significant benefits towards increasing yield and/or modulating product quality.

**9:00 Today a Caterpillar, Tomorrow a Butterfly: The Transformation of Bioprocess Analytics***Beth Junker, Ph.D., Principal Consultant, BioProcess Advantage LLC*

The volume and complexity of bioprocess data are increasing dramatically, requiring a transformation of bioprocess analytics to effectively extract meaningful information. Whether in clinical development or commercial manufacturing, tomorrow's focus is moving away from Big Data towards Smart Data approaches. Available tools such as Multivariate data analysis as well as other statistical methods overlay the necessary structure. This permits purposeful analytics which ultimately reveal valuable insights into process and analytical understanding.

**9:30 Engineering Process Performance by Predictive Insilico Solutions***Dirk Müller, Ph.D., Head, R&D Services, Insilico Biotechnology AG*

The biotech industry currently witnesses increasing use of modeling and simulation solutions, but is still far behind fields like electronics or automotive where each new product is designed employing computer simulations. Aiming in this direction, we present a technology platform enabling efficient setup of genome-based network models, OMICS data integration, and derivation of predictive dynamic models. We illustrate application of the platform to cell culture media design and strain engineering.

**10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

## FEATURED PRESENTATION

**11:00 Genome-Scale Big Data and Modeling Approaches to Optimizing Protein Production in CHO Cells***Bernhard Palsson, Ph.D., Galletti Professor, Bioengineering; Principal Investigator, Systems Biology Research Group, Bioengineering; Professor, Pediatrics, University of California, San Diego*

Three technological drivers that advanced the development of microbial production strains are in place for CHO cells: whole-genome sequences, genome editing tools, and genome-scale models. The last item relies on big data analysis against a structured network reconstruction for metabolism and protein secretion. Network reconstructions are knowledge bases (BiGG k-bases) that formalize our knowledge of biochemistry, genetics, and genomics in CHO. We review the field's history, development and status, and consider the future.

**11:30 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****12:00 pm Session Break****12:15 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own****1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing**

## IMPROVING PRODUCTIVITY AND PRODUCT QUALITY

**2:00 Chairperson's Remarks***Richard Altman, MS, Scientist, Protein Technologies, Amgen***2:05 Chromatin Function Modifying Elements in an Industrial Antibody Production Platform***Mark Ellis, Principal Scientist, Protein Expression and Purification, UCB Pharma*

The isolation of stably transfected cell lines for the manufacture of biotherapeutic protein products can be an arduous process. This frequently involves transgene amplification and maintenance over many generations. We assessed four chromatin function modifying elements for their ability to negate chromatin insertion site position effects and their ability to maintain antibody expression. Stability analysis demonstrated that the reduction in expression was mitigated in the clones containing A2UCOE-augmented transgenes.

**2:35 Cell Line Profiling to Improve Productivity and Product Quality***Sohye Kang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen*

Despite the same host cell origin, recombinant production cell lines often display phenotypic variability in regard to growth rate, cell size and metabolic profiles. These intrinsic, cell line-specific variations can affect productivity and product quality. Technological advances in -omics and bioinformatics tools are providing unprecedented opportunity to probe the molecular systems that underlie various cellular phenotypes influencing quantity and quality of therapeutic protein production. Findings from these investigations allow opportunities for process improvement.

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biopharmaceuticals
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 3:05 Accelerating Biotherapeutic Development through Simultaneous High-Titer, CHO Transient Expression & Generation of High-Yield Stable Cell Lines Using Scalable Transfection

Sponsored by



James Brady, Ph.D., Director, Technical Applications, MaxCyte, Inc.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:15 Anti-Ebola Antibody Production in CHO; How Sequence Influences Manufacturability

Pauline Smidt, Process Development Scientist, Just Biotherapeutics

I discuss the evaluation of growth, titer and product quality in production CHO cell lines under various process conditions.

### 4:45 Rapid Production of Recombinant Proteins in CHO Cells Using Large-Scale Transfection or Stable Pools

Yves Durocher, Ph.D., Section Head, Mammalian Cell Expression - NRC Human Health Therapeutics Portfolio, National Research Council Canada

We describe our CHO transient expression platform for rapid production of recombinant proteins. For more difficult-to-express proteins or proteins needed in large quantities, we also developed an inducible CHO pool platform that allows generation of stable and scalable pools expressing high levels of monoclonal antibodies in two weeks post-transfection. Fc glycans present on monoclonal antibodies produced by transient transfection or stable pools are compared. The pools can also be used to derive stable and high-expressing CHO clones for manufacturing therapeutic candidates.

### 5:15 Toolbox for Cell Line Development – Next-Generation Cell Line Development Technologies

Holger Laux, Ph.D., Fellow, Integrated Biologics Profiling, Technical Development NBE, Novartis

CHO cells are the most widely used host for large-scale production of recombinant therapeutic proteins. A novel toolbox of vector elements, selection marker and novel engineered CHO cell lines were developed, which results in combination in significant increase of titer and improved product quality. Furthermore, we have identified a key protein severely affecting the quality of non-antibody format therapeutic proteins. Elimination of this protein via novel targeted gene disruption tools resulted in significant increased improved product quality.

### 5:45 Close of Conference



Speed, limiting risk and protein quality are often cited as advantages of transient protein production (TPP), while stable transfection – the longer and more complex process – has the advantage of producing long-term expression of the biotherapeutic of interest. In conjunction, rapidly screening and characterizing the protein product is necessary to speed the selection process. The rapidly increasing need for recombinant proteins necessitates further improvements in both technologies.

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Fourth Annual Optimizing Expression Platforms conference convenes protein expression specialists who share their experiences of the differences, tradeoffs, and improvements in producing and screening recombinant proteins in transient or stable production systems.

**THURSDAY, JANUARY 12****7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****TRANSIENT PRODUCTION****8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*Yves Durocher, Ph.D., Section Head, Mammalian Cell Expression - NRC Human Health Therapeutics Portfolio, National Research Council Canada*

**KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****8:20 Strategies to Enable High-Throughput Recombinant Protein Production in Mammalian Cells for Preclinical Studies**

*Athena Wong, Ph.D., Senior Scientist & Senior Group Leader, Early Stage Cell Culture, Genentech*

Transient transfections in HEK293 and CHO cells are used to rapidly generate proteins for discovery research and early development studies. Here we present our approaches to express microgram to multigram amounts of protein in automated 96 deep well plates and bioreactors. To increase transfection productivity, we performed host cell engineering followed by process optimization. Results showed that modifying media components provides significant benefits towards increasing yield and/or modulating product quality.

**9:00 Transient Protein Production: Harmonizing the Process from Construct Generation through Protein Characterization**

*Richard Altman, MS, Scientist, Protein Technologies, Amgen*

A robust, flexible transient protein production facility provides critical support to drug discovery efforts. We review the ongoing evolution of our protein production endeavors focusing on two critical components. The first is the strategic assembly of mammalian expression "tools" that gives us a toolbox capable of expressing diverse and challenging candidate proteins. The second is the harmonization of the entire protein production process thereby reducing turnaround times and increasing throughput.

**9:30 Development and Optimization of AAV hFIX Particles by Transient Transfection in an iCELLis Fixed Bed Bioreactor**

*Michael Meagher, Ph.D., Vice President, Therapeutics Production & Quality, St. Jude Children's Research Hospital*

The clinical demand for AAV requires a scalable high-capacity technology. The presentation describes the production of AAV8-hFIX using a 2 plasmid transient transfection of HEK293T/17 cells using a disposable fixed bed bioreactor, the iCELLis® Nano. The iCELLis® can support as many as  $2.5 \times 10^8$  cells/mL of fixed bed ( $1.9 \times 10^6$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>). Optimizing culture and transfection parameters resulted in  $9.0 \times 10^{14}$  AAV8 viral particles per square meter of fixed bed.

**10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****11:00 Optimizing CHO Transient Expression for Drug Discovery**

*Elizabeth Greene, MS, Scientist, Immune Modulation and Biotherapeutics Discovery (IMBD), Boehringer Ingelheim*

Demand for expression of high-quality therapeutic antibodies and recombinant proteins is on a spiral rise, the process of which is laborious, time consuming and expensive. CHO cells have become a major workhorse for transient expression of recombinant biologics. Transient CHO productivity is influenced by many factors, including clone design, vector backbone, codon usage, clone/host selection and process parameters operate in a matrix setting for the optimized production and yield of a functional therapeutic molecule.

Sponsored by

**11:30 Strep-Tactin®XT- A Superior Next Generation System for Protein Purification of Proteins & Assay Development**

*Dennis Niermeier, M.Sc., Scientist, IBA GmbH - Solutions For Life Sciences*

IBA is focused on building a comprehensive product portfolio around its proprietary Strep-tag® technology to provide solutions for protein production (e.g. cloning, expression, purification) and assay development. Especially our 3rd generation Strep-tag® system is superior to other systems due to its extreme high affinity and still reversible binding.

**11:45 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****12:00 pm Session Break****12:15 Luncheon Presentation I: CHO & HEK293 New Screening Solutions, Tips and Tricks for Transient Transfection, and Stable Cell Lines**

*Sam Ellis, Vice President & Biochemist, Thomson Instrument Company*

Evaluation of different transfection tools, product quality, and titer for both CHO and HEK293. CHO transient systems, reagents. Which system is best, and scalable? Titer vs. quality and repeatability for results? Data will be presented on techniques and technology that allow for mimicking large-scale fermentation with non-controlled devices from 15mL-3L. All of these techniques will be given with existing case studies for technologies involving protein or antibody production, and can lead to successful transfer from different protein groups.

Sponsored by

**12:45 Luncheon Presentation II (Sponsorship Opportunity Available)****1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

**SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES****HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****REGISTRATION & PRICING**

**CHO CELL LINES: IMPROVING PRODUCTIVITY****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks**

Richard Altman, MS, Scientist, Protein Technologies, Amgen

**2:05 Chromatin Function Modifying Elements in an Industrial Antibody Production Platform**

Mark Ellis, Principal Scientist, Protein Expression and Purification, UCB Pharma

The isolation of stably transfected cell lines for the manufacture of biotherapeutic protein products can be an arduous process. This frequently involves transgene amplification and maintenance over many generations. We assessed four chromatin function modifying elements for their ability to negate chromatin insertion site position effects and their ability to maintain antibody expression. Stability analysis demonstrated that the reduction in expression was mitigated in the clones containing A2UCOE-augmented transgenes.

**2:35 Cell Line Profiling to Improve Productivity and Product Quality**

Sohye Kang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen

Despite the same host cell origin, recombinant production cell lines often display phenotypic variability in regard to growth rate, cell size and metabolic profiles. These intrinsic, cell line-specific variations can affect productivity and product quality. Technological advances in -omics and bioinformatics tools are providing unprecedented opportunity to probe the molecular systems that underlie various cellular phenotypes influencing quantity and quality of therapeutic protein production. Findings from these investigations allow opportunities for process improvement.

**3:05 Accelerating Biotherapeutic Development through Simultaneous High-Titer, CHO Transient Expression & Generation of High-Yield Stable Cell Lines Using Scalable Transfection**

Sponsored by  
 MaxCyte

James Brady, Ph.D., Director, Technical Applications, MaxCyte, Inc.

**3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:15 Product Quality and Protein Expression in CHO Cells**

Pauline Smidt, Process Development Scientist, Just Biotherapeutics

I discuss the evaluation of growth, titer and product quality in production CHO cell lines under various process conditions.

**4:45 Rapid Production of Recombinant Proteins in CHO Cells Using Large-Scale Transfection or Stable Pools**

Yves Durocher, Ph.D., Section Head, Mammalian Cell Expression - NRC Human Health Therapeutics Portfolio, National Research Council Canada

We describe our CHO transient expression platform for rapid production of recombinant proteins. For more difficult-to-express proteins or proteins needed in large quantities, we also developed an inducible CHO pool platform that allows generation of stable and scalable pools expressing high levels of monoclonal antibodies in two weeks post-transfection. Fc glycans present on monoclonal antibodies produced by transient transfection or stable pools are compared. The pools can also be used to derive stable and high-expressing CHO clones for manufacturing therapeutic candidates.

**5:15 Toolbox for Cell Line Development – Next-Generation Cell Line Development Technologies**

Holger Laux, Ph.D., Fellow, Integrated Biologics Profiling, Technical Development NBE, Novartis

CHO cells are the most widely used host for large-scale production of recombinant therapeutic proteins. A novel toolbox of vector elements, selection marker and novel engineered CHO cell lines were developed, which results in combination in significant increase of titer and improved product quality. Furthermore, we have identified a key protein severely affecting the quality of non-antibody format therapeutic proteins. Elimination of this protein via novel targeted gene disruption tools resulted in significant increased improved product quality.

**5:45 Close of Day****FRIDAY, JANUARY 13****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****TECHNOLOGIES TO MANAGE A HIGHER-THROUGHPUT EXPRESSION AND PRODUCTION LAB****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

Jonas V. Schaefer, Ph.D., Head, High-Throughput Binder Selection Facility, Biochemistry, University of Zurich

**8:35 High-Throughput Methods for the Characterization of Relevant Protein Features**

Jonas V. Schaefer, Ph.D., Head, High-Throughput Binder Selection Facility, Biochemistry, University of Zurich

To optimize the efficiency of the laborious process of generating specific affinity reagents, we established a streamlined pipeline consisting of simultaneous selections against 94 targets and subsequent high-throughput screenings and validations. This fast and efficient platform, allowing the reliable discovery of recombinant binders, requires the improvement of existing and the development of novel high-throughput methods which will be presented.

**9:05 High-Throughput Biophysical and Biochemical Stability Screening for Early Stage Antibody Discovery**

Yingda Xu, Ph.D., Associate Director, Protein Analytics, Adimab LLC

Problems in the development of antibodies can often be traced back to their intrinsic poor biophysical and biochemical stabilities. High-throughput screening assays are developed or adapted to fit in the scope of early discovery stage to filter out candidates with poor properties.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**9:35 High-Throughput Manufacturability Assessment of Complex Biologics**

Zhenyu Gu, Ph.D., *Development Scientist III, Early Assay Development, Alexion Pharmaceuticals*

Bispecific/biparatopic antibodies, modified enzymes and fusion proteins have gained increasing popularity due to their unique therapeutic profiles. However, these molecules often pose significant challenges to manufacture as a result of their complex designs. In this study, high-throughput mechanical/chemical stress relevant to manufacture process was coupled with high-throughput orthogonal characterization methods to screen these early stage molecules for their manufacturability, focusing on solubility, aggregation, colloidal and thermal stability.

**10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details**

**11:00 Sequential Injection Capillary Electrophoresis for Bioprocess Monitoring**

Rosanne Guijt, Ph.D., *Alexander von Humboldt Fellow and Senior Lecturer, Australian Centre for Research on Separation Science (ACROSS), University of Tasmania*

Centre for Research on Separation Science (ACROSS), University of Tasmania Biological processes are naturally susceptible to variability because living cells consume substrates and produce metabolites and products in a dynamic way with variations in metabolic rate across short time intervals. This presentation explores the potential of capillary electrophoresis (CE) for bioprocess monitoring. Using a novel injection strategy, this fully automated system offers high sample throughput, good temporal resolution and low sample consumption combined with robustness, sensitivity and flexibility which provides a promising new platform for pharmacological and biotechnological studies.

**11:30 High-Throughput Protein Analysis and Engineering Using Microcapillary Arrays**

Spencer Alford, Ph.D., *Protein Engineer, xCella Biosciences, Inc.*

We developed a high-throughput screening platform that allows researchers to assay the functional activity of millions of protein variants, displayed on or secreted from cells. This talk describes several protein analysis and engineering applications performed with this new technology platform.

**12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details**

**1:15 Close of Conference**

# Characterization of Biotherapeutics

Improving Prediction, Screening and Characterization of New Biologics



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

New biotherapeutics formats are flooding the discovery and development pipelines and with this comes an increasing need for better and faster characterization tools and strategies, and improved biomolecular and biophysical assays for the new biotherapeutics. The Third Annual Characterization of Biotherapeutics conference presents new tools, strategies and case studies on analytical development and characterization of mAbs, ADCs, bispecifics, and other novel protein formats along with case studies on development of biosimilars.

## SUNDAY, JANUARY 8

4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration

5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses *See pages 6-7 for details*

## MONDAY, JANUARY 9

7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## SCREENING, CHARACTERIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF NEW BIOTHERAPEUTICS

9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer

*Nandini Kashyap, Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute*

9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Shrikant Deshpande, Ph.D., Senior Director, Protein Chemistry, Biologics Discovery California, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

9:10 Understanding Chemical Liabilities in Antibody Lead Selection

*Shrikant Deshpande, Ph.D., Senior Director, Protein Chemistry, Biologics Discovery California, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

Chemical liabilities such as deamidation, and oxidation in an antibody sequence can alter the structure and activity of the lead molecule. So, it is important and necessary to assess and understand the risks they pose in the CMC as well as therapeutic setting. This presentation explores chemical liability risks in lead selection process and provides case studies that provide risk mitigation strategies.

9:50 Biophysical Characterization to Enable the Formulation Development of Multi-Dose Aggregation-Prone Peptide Conjugates

*Jingtao Zhang, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Merck Research Laboratories*

The presentation will focus on the characterization of reversible and irreversible fibril aggregates in peptide formulations, biophysical assays that that guide AME study design, and high resolution biophysical study to enable insights in formulation stabilization mechanism. Overall considerations on the development of multi-dose peptide formulations as well as strategies in overcoming the challenges will also be highlighted.

10:20 Coffee Break

## BIOSIMILARITY AND COMPARABILITY

10:45 Biosimilars – The Analytical Challenge

*Gerard Powell, Ph.D., Senior Principal Specialist, Product Characterisation, Analytical Sciences, Allergan Biologics Ltd.*

An overview of biosimilars and biosimilar development with an emphasis on the unique analytical challenges they present. I will discuss strategies for establishment of analytical similarity and illustrate these with case study data generated on real biosimilar projects.

11:15 Top-Down LC-MS Analysis of Filgrastim and Related Impurities

*Dennis Gessmann, Ph.D., Associate Research Scientist, Analytical R&D, Biosimilars Pharmaceutical Sciences, Pfizer, Inc*

Detailed characterization is required to establish biosimilar products are safe and effective. Top-down mass spectrometry was used to identify filgrastim and related impurities that are quantitated by a RP-HPLC assay. Forced degraded samples were used for the analysis. Results are consistent with known filgrastim degradation pathways.

11:45 Analytical Comparability and Characterization of a Non-Covalent Heterodimer Biotherapeutic

*Justin Prien, Ph.D., Associate Director, Analytical Development, Shire*

This presentation discusses the analytical comparability for a non-covalent heterodimer biotherapeutic performed to facilitate product developmental continuity. The analytical comparability strategy was designed to assess the similarity of the potential critical quality attributes and mitigate false negative results. At the development stage comparability can be challenging due to analytical method immaturity, the extent of process and product knowledge, and a limited number of manufacturing batches from the different processes.

12:15 pm Development of a High-Throughput Formulation Screening Platform for Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies

*Yunsong (Frank) Li, Principal Scientist, Analytical and Formulation Development, Cook Pharmica*12:30 Sponsored Presentation (*Opportunity Available*)

12:45 Session Break

# Characterization of Biotherapeutics

Improving Prediction, Screening and Characterization of New Biologics



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 1:00 Luncheon Presentation I: Making Cancer Go BOOM: Development of Smart Bombs as Potential Cancer Therapeutics using Surface Plasmon Resonance

Sponsored by  
GE Healthcare



Paul Belcher, Ph.D., Functional Leader, Biacore™, GE Healthcare

Cytotoxic drugs are broadly used to treat hematological diseases and solid tumors, but often cause adverse events. Efforts at improving the quality of treatment of cancer patients has focused on maintaining the effectiveness of the chemotherapeutic drugs whilst minimizing the cytotoxicity. Antibody drug conjugates (ADC's) combine the targeting capabilities of the antibody with the cancer killing capabilities of the cytotoxic drug. This presentation will highlight the development of ADC's for Gynecological Cancer using Biacore™ SPR.

1:30 Luncheon Presentation II (Sponsorship Opportunity Available)

## ANALYTICAL DEVELOPMENT: CASE STUDIES AND TOOLS

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Marina Kirkitadze, Ph.D., MBA, Deputy Director, Analytical R&D Biochemistry, Sanofi Pasteur

### 2:05 Characterization of Aluminum Adjuvant and Adsorbed Proteins

Marina Kirkitadze, Ph.D., MBA, Deputy Director, Analytical R&D Biochemistry, Sanofi Pasteur

This presentation summarizes the characterization of the physicochemical and compositional properties of vaccine components: aluminum-based adjuvant and adsorbed protein antigens. Particle size distribution was measured by Laser Diffraction, whereas Raman and Fourier Transform Infrared spectroscopies were used to analyze the compositional properties of aluminum-based adjuvant and adsorbed protein antigens.

### 2:35 Role and Relationship between Biophysical and Analytical Data in Formulation Development and Comparability Assessments

Haripada Maity, Ph.D., Research Advisor, Formulation Development, CMC Development, Eli Lilly and Company

Biophysical and analytical measurements are often performed for formulation development and during comparability assessment of protein therapeutics. The roles and relationship of these data and how they relate to method sensitivity, analysis, and interpretation is an important avenue of discussion. This presentation will discuss the utility of these multidimensional approaches and the connectivity of these data in terms of thermodynamic/conformational stability and kinetic stability of protein.

### 3:05 Get the Full Picture and Predict Biotherapeutics Stability with nanoDSF

Sponsored by  
NanoTemper Technologies

Charles Heffern, Application Specialist, NanoTemper Technologies

To support scientists on their cumbersome way to the perfect biotherapeutics product in terms of developability and long-term stability, we designed the Prometheus instruments for rapid and precise high-throughput stability screenings using nanoDSF. Get introduced to case studies with major biopharmaceutical companies and learn how they revolutionized development of biotherapeutics.

### 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:00 Comprehensive Characterization of Product Variants and Higher-Order Structure of Monoclonal Antibodies with Case Studies

Renata Varga, Ph.D., Characterization Scientist, Analytical Sciences, Global Biological CMC, Teva Pharmaceuticals

Characterization of monoclonal antibodies under development is a key step to better understand the properties and behavior of that new mAb, especially for product variants. After a critical quality attribute assessment, the anticipated variants can be thoroughly characterized based on a well-designed plan. Characterization data on mAb size variants, aglycosylated species, and isoforms (charge, disulfide) by several analytical methodologies will be presented.

### 4:30 Therapeutic Protein Characterization for Process Development – a Case Study

Quanzhou Luo, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen

Although therapeutic proteins are relatively stable, they can undergo a variety of degradations during manufacturing, formulation and storage. It is, therefore, very important to characterize the biophysical and biochemical properties of the degradations to better assess their safety and efficacy. With the implementation of the quality by design (QbD) concept to drug development, monitoring product quality attributes (PQAs) during process development has become increasingly critical.

### 5:00 PANEL DISCUSSION: Challenges in Implementing New Assays, Automation and Miniaturized Assay

Moderator:

Marina Kirkitadze, Ph.D., MBA, Deputy Director, Analytical R&D Biochemistry, Sanofi Pasteur

Panelists:

Haripada Maity, Ph.D., Research Advisor, Formulation Development, CMC Development, Eli Lilly and Company

Stefan Duhr, Ph.D., CEO, NanoTemper Technologies

Renata Varga, Ph.D., Characterization Scientist, Analytical Sciences, Global Quanzhou Luo, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen

### 5:35 Buzz Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



### 6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:30 Close of Day

# Characterization of Biotherapeutics

Improving Prediction, Screening and Characterization of New Biologics



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## APPLICATION OF MASS SPECTROSCOPY AND OTHER ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES

8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Audrey Hanard, MSc., Spin-off Developer, Structure and Function of Biological Membranes, Université libre de Bruxelles

8:35 Assessing the Higher-Order Structure of Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies by NMR Spectroscopy

Yves Aubin, Ph.D., Research Scientist, Regulatory Research Division, Health Canada

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) are the fastest growing class of therapeutic protein. In addition, a number of mAb products have lost or will lose patent protection. Here we will present our latest efforts in applying NMR spectroscopy to obtain high-resolution structural information to facilitate the assessment of this critical quality attribute. The approach is applicable in the context of a comparability exercise, whether it is for innovator or biosimilar products alike.

9:05 Use of Steady-State and Time-Resolved Fluorescence Spectroscopy for Higher-Order Structure Characterization

Michael Ignatov, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Biologics Development Analytical Sciences, Allergan, Plc

Intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence serves as a highly sensitive indicator of the higher-order structure of proteins. Tryptophan fluorescence properties are extremely sensitive to the local environment around tryptophan and solvent accessibility. Differences in the fluorescence properties of proteins are measured to monitor the changes in the higher-order structure. Effect of chemical modifications, chemical unfolding, thermal unfolding, etc. on the spectral properties and fluorescence lifetimes is assessed using several model proteins.

9:35 Antibody Protein De Novo Sequencing with LC-MS/MS

Mingjie Xie, Co-founder, CEO, Rapid Novor Inc

sequencing of antibody proteins. At Rapid Novor (rapidnovor.com) we have developed a robust workflow and routinely sequenced antibody proteins. Here we share the success experiences, examine common mistakes novices make, and present our practices to ensure the correctness of every amino acid.

Sponsored by



RAPID NOVOR

9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

11:00 FTIR Spectroscopy as a Multi-Parameter Analytical Tool for Comparability Testing and Stability Studies of Therapeutic Proteins

Audrey Hanard, MSc., Spin-off Developer, Structure and Function of Biological Membranes, Université libre de Bruxelles

Harnessing the strengths of infrared spectroscopy and recent improvements in chemometrics, new analytical methods have been developed to study the stability and perform comparability studies of therapeutic proteins. The presentation will demonstrate the feasibility, through one quick and direct measurement, to simultaneously obtain information concerning four key characteristics of therapeutic proteins: (i) structural integrity, (ii) quantification of post-translational modifications, (iii) overall protein concentration and (iv) quantification of key excipients.

11:30 Software Platform for Therapeutic Protein Characterization with LC-MS

Lin He, Ph.D., Senior Application Scientist, Bioinformatics Solutions, Inc.

Advancements in mass spectrometry have given us the capability to well-characterize therapeutic proteins. The challenge, however, is the ability to process combined-datasets which are derived by various methods, and efficiently report this information. In this study, we will look the software platform, PEAKS AB, which presents the following functions for protein characterization: (1) Protein *de novo* sequencing with LC-MS/MS of multiple-enzyme digestion; (2) PTM quantification with label-free approach; (3) Protein sequence confirmation with peptide mapping and intact protein analysis

Sponsored by



Bioinformatics Solutions Inc.

12:00 pm Presentation to be Announced

Satish Singh, Head, Drug Product Process Development, Lonza

Sponsored by

12:30 Session Break

12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

1:15 Close of Conference

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities**

Rapid Tools and Strategies for Risk Assessment, Prediction and Characterization of Particles and Impurities from Products, Excipients and Processes



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

Particles and impurities can come from the products, any stage of bioprocessing, or the delivery devices and primary packaging, and they have potential to impact stability, safety, and efficacy of the biomolecules and biologic products. Therefore, early understanding, detection and characterization of the impurities are critical to ensure safety and efficacy of the drug product for its intended duration of use. The Third Annual Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities conference provides a platform to explore novel tools and strategies to detect, characterize and carry out risk assessment of particles and impurities.

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****1:00 pm Conference Registration****1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****REGULATORY GUIDANCE, REFERENCE STANDARDS AND CONTROL****2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks***Mehrshid Alai, Ph.D., Head, Global RA CMC (interim), Regulatory Affairs, Shire***KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****2:05 Regulatory Requirements and Guidance on Particles and Impurities for Late Stage Submissions**

*Mehrshid Alai, Ph.D., Head, Global RA CMC (interim), Regulatory Affairs, Shire*  
The regulatory concern on particles and impurities is an evolving topic. The expectations from regulatory agencies are increasing and it is important to ensure they are adequately addressed for a successful submission. In this presentation, we will examine some key regulatory guidance documents, as well as compare and contrast expectations from some key regulatory agencies. Some strategies around dealing with regulatory requirements in late stages of development will be discussed.

**2:45 Detection of Impurities: Use of Pharmacopeia Reference Standards***Kevin Carrick, Ph.D., Scientific Liaison, Global Biologics, United States Pharmacopeia (USP)*

This presentation will provide an overview of the type of reference standards (RSs) provided by the United States Pharmacopeia, specifically the RSs used to detect and measure impurities. Information on characterization of these materials as well as data to support their suitability for use will be presented. Cases studies from simple peptide molecules to complex biological preparations will be discussed.

**3:15 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****DETECTION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PROCESS-RELATED IMPURITIES****4:30 LCMS Detection of the Residual Peptides from Yeast Extract and Hypep in In-Process Samples of Biotherapeutic Drug Substance***Guifeng Jiang, Ph.D., Senior Manager, Analytical Science, Boehringer Ingelheim*

Some peptides from yeast and soy proteins may be immunogenic, raising safety

concerns. Health authorities expect data showing clearance of the components of yeast/Hypep hydrolysates during the downstream purification process to be included in the BLA. A reverse phase liquid chromatography with high resolution mass spectrometry method was developed to separate and detect components of the Yeast extract/Hypep and to demonstrate the clearance of the components during the purification process.

**5:00 Sources, Detections and Control Strategies of Beta-Glucan Impurity in Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing Processes***Jinshu Qiu, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Process Development, Amgen*

(1→3)-β-D-glucans (beta-glucans) are a process-related impurity arising from raw materials used in biopharmaceutical manufacturing processes. Beta-glucans can be an indicator of invasive fungal infection or modulate an innate immune response, therefore their presence in drug products may pose a potential safety concern unless controlled below safety limits. Hence, it is critical to ensure their clearance during manufacturing. Beta-glucan sources, detections, and control strategies will be discussed in the presentation.

**5:30 Close of Day****5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration****5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details****\* Separate registration required****WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****ANALYZING AND MANAGING HOST CELL PROTEIN IMPURITIES****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks***Qingchun Zhang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Attribute Sciences, Amgen***FEATURED PRESENTATIONS****8:35 What We Learned from MS-Based HCP Analysis***Qingchun Zhang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Attribute Sciences, Amgen*

Host cell proteins are important process-related impurities for biologics. A mass spectroscopy based HCP analysis approach and its applications will be discussed.

**Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities**

Rapid Tools and Strategies for Risk Assessment, Prediction and Characterization of Particles and Impurities from Products, Excipients and Processes



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**9:05 Host Cell Protein (HCP) Control Strategy Reassessment for a CHO-Derived Protein Therapeutic***John Rolf, Ph.D., Director, Corporate Quality, Product Quality Leader, Amgen*

Immunoassay tests are standard to establish HCP impurity specifications and monitor protein therapeutic lot-to-lot consistency. However, multi-analyte Immunoassay tests may over- or under-quantify. In this case study, Mass Spectroscopy (MS) identified and quantified individual HCPs from protein product drug substance, comparing results to the Immunoassay. The case study demonstrates how MS testing (and supplemental characterization data) was used to redefine the HCP control strategy – without impacting product or patient safety.

**9:35 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****10:50 Specific Immune Response to a Host Cell Protein Impurity***Sally Fischer, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, BioAnalytical Sciences, Assay Development and Technology, Department of Development Sciences, Genentech*

A product related impurity was identified in the material used in clinical study. To assess the potential ability of patients to develop an immune response to the impurity and impact on immunogenicity of the therapeutic two bridging ELISA were developed and validated. Samples from treated subjects were evaluated in both assays. This presentation will discuss the results of the immunogenicity assessment to the impurity and observed immunogenicity rate of the therapeutic.

**11:20 Assessing Immunogenicity Risk in Biotherapeutic Product and Process Development***Valerie Quarmby, Ph.D., Staff Scientist and Director, BioAnalytical Sciences, Genentech*

Every biotherapeutic has the potential to elicit unwanted immune responses, and these may compromise safety and efficacy. Several approaches can be used during lead selection and optimization to assess the likelihood that a biotherapeutic may be immunogenic. Some of these may also be used to assess immunogenicity risk from product variants or process related impurities. This talk will review immunogenicity risk assessment systems in the context of process development.

**11:50 PANEL DISCUSSION: Establishing Relationship of Impurity to Potency and Activity and How They Affect Patients, Storage and Shelf Life***Moderator:**Sally Fischer, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, BioAnalytical Sciences, Assay Development and Technology, Department of Development Sciences, Genentech**Panelists:**Valerie Quarmby, Ph.D., Staff Scientist and Director, BioAnalytical Sciences, Genentech**Qingchun Zhang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Attribute Sciences, Amgen**John Rolf, Ph.D., Director, Corporate Quality, Product Quality Leader, Amgen***12:20 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****12:50 Session Break****1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available)**

or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

**CRITICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT: FORMULATION, STABILITY, PARTICLES AND PACKAGING****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks***Wendy Saffell-Clemmer, MS, Director, Research, Pharmaceutical Development, Baxter Healthcare***2:05 Selection of Pre-Filled Syringe for Biologic Products on Particulate Matter and Product Stability – A Case Study***Wendy Saffell-Clemmer, MS, Director, Research, Pharmaceutical Development, Baxter Healthcare*

Pre-filled syringes provide significant advantages to the clinician and the patient. However, the pre-filled syringe and syringe filling process can have a significant impact on particulate formation and product stability. Methodical laboratory studies on the formulation are needed to understand potential causes of particle formation. A case study describing development of a liquid monoclonal antibody pre-filled syringe product will be presented along with a discussion of manufacturing scale-up challenges.

**2:35 Developing a Multi-Pronged Approach to the Identification of PS20 Degradation Mechanism***Anthony Tomlinson, Senior Research Associate, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech*

Polysorbates are commonly used non-ionic surfactants in protein pharmaceuticals. In recent years, there has been increasing concern in the degradation of these materials on long-term stability and the subsequent increase of insoluble degradation products. In this talk, we will discuss the detection of PS20 degradation products and the identification the mechanism of degradation for root cause analysis.

**3:05 Subvisible Particles: Rapid and High-Throughput Tools for Prediction, Detection and Characterization of Subvisible Particles and Other Aggregates***Andrea Hawe, Ph.D., CSO, Coriolis Pharma*

Aggregates and subvisible particles (SVP) are considered cQA for biologics, and it is crucial to include a comprehensive characterization early during drug product development. Especially, for early development a reduction of required time, material and resources is essential. Within the talk an overview of methods and strategies for SVP and aggregate analysis is given, with special focus on minimization of material requirements, increase in throughput and possibilities for prediction of stability.

**3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 Prediction of Antibody Stability in Lyophilized Solids by Hydrogen Deuterium Exchange with Mass Spectrometric Analysis (HX-MS)***Kathleen Abadie, Engineer I, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech*

We explore HX-MS to study protein structure in lyophilized solids for deeper understanding of solid state stability and to save time and resources in pharmaceutical development. HX probes structure by measuring the frequency



# Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities

Rapid Tools and Strategies for Risk Assessment, Prediction and Characterization of Particles and Impurities from Products, Excipients and Processes

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

of stabilizing amide H-bonds. Indeed, we show that reduced stability as indicated by increased deuterium uptake versus time correlates with increased aggregation propensity. Stability effects of lyoprotectant concentration and processing conditions are assessed by HX-MS.

### 5:00 Scaled Down Containers for Protein Stability Studies

*Eric Meinke, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, AstraZeneca Supply Biologics*

Real-time, real-condition stability study is essential to establish the expiry of biological therapeutics. For drug substance, stability study is typically performed in small scale containers that mimic the actual storage container/condition at scale. A case study will be presented to highlight the criticality of understanding and controlling of the scaled down container for stability studies.

### 5:35 BuzZ Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



6:20 - 7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

7:20 Close of Conference



## Extractables and Leachables

Protecting Quality of Biologics by Ensuring Safety and Compatibility

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

In biopharmaceutical development and manufacturing, containers, drug combination products, and even disposable equipment may leach chemicals into the product that can pose significant risks to product quality and potentially compromise the stability, safety and efficacy of the biotherapeutics. The Fifth Annual Extractables and Leachables (E&L) conference brings together industry experts and thought leaders to share their insights on the latest updates and guidelines, how to design analytical testing strategies for E&L, case studies on identification and risk assessment of E&L in single-use systems, container closure systems and delivery devices, and the impact of leachables on biocompatibility.

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

### 1:00 pm Conference Registration

### 1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## UPDATES FROM INDUSTRY AND WORKING GROUPS

### 2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Kim Li, Ph.D., DABT, MPH, Senior Manager, Environment, Health, Safety and Sustainability Product Stewardship Toxicology, Amgen*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

#### 2:05 Extractables & Leachables Safety Information Exchange (ELSIE) Consortium – Update

*Kim Li, Ph.D., DABT, MPH, Senior Manager, Environment, Health, Safety and Sustainability Product Stewardship Toxicology, Amgen*

The ELSIE consortium, consisting of members from the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device companies, advances the knowledge of chemical and toxicology assessment of extractables and leachables (E&L) through scientific and regulatory outreach. In October 2015, the consortium conducted a workshop in Basel Switzerland to understand the current practices of E&L risk assessment. This presentation will highlight the findings from the workshop and describe our collaborative efforts toward best practices.

### 2:45 USP GENERAL CHAPTER <661.3>: Plastic Components and Systems Used to Manufacture Pharmaceutical Drug Products

*Desmond G. Hunt, Ph.D., Senior Scientific Liaison, Standards Development, United States Pharmacopeia (USP)*

USP General Chapter <661.3> contains tests, test methods and specifications for characterizing materials used to construct manufacturing components and for components used in manufacturing systems. The philosophy behind the development and contents of <661.3> will be discussed, specifically focusing on similarities and differences between packaging (addressed in <661.1> and <661.2>) and manufacturing. The essential aspects of <661.3>, including the Initial Assessment, the Risk Evaluation Matrix, and the Standard Extraction Protocol will be introduced.

### 3:15 Identification of Leachable from Single Use Component and Root

### Cause Analysis

*Ben Jeyaretnam, Ph. D., MBA, Deputy Director, Unit Leader, E&L Analytical Lead, Analytical Process and Technology, Sanofi Pasteur*

This presentation will showcase a well planned and executed study to characterize an observed leachable from single use bags that were used to ship drug product. Current industry practice is to use general screening methods to evaluate leachables. When a leachable is observed above the defined threshold, characterization and identification of the source is needed to evaluate the toxicological risk, product impact, and to support regulatory submission.

### 3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:30 USP GENERAL CHAPTER <661.3>: Rationale for the Standard Extraction Protocol (SEP) Used in <661.3>

*Dennis Jenke, Ph.D., Baxter Distinguished Scientist, Research & Development, Baxter Healthcare Corp.*

The Standard Extraction Protocol (SEP) is applied in those high risk circumstances where extractables profiling of components is necessary. In this presentation the rationale behind the SEP is explained and the major features of the Protocol (extraction solvents, times and durations) are justified. Additionally, practical considerations in terms of generating extracts for different manufacturing components (e.g., bags, tubing, filters etc) are discussed. Lastly, the SEP will be compared to other proposed extraction protocols.

### 5:00 Redefine Extractable and Leachable (E&L) Terminologies for All Stakeholders

*Ken Wong, Deputy Director, Process Technology, Sanofi Pasteur*

The extractables and leachables terminologies have been used interchangeably by most stakeholders for over a decade. This has caused some confusion. In this talk, the speaker will propose a new definition for extractables and leachables which could help distinguish between the extractables and leachables regardless of who you are speaking to (suppliers, regulators, and drug manufacturers). Several examples will be examined from all stakeholder perspectives to demonstrate the confusion and clarity under the old and proposed definitions.

### 5:30 Close of Day

**5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration**

**5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details**

**\* Separate registration required**



## Extractables and Leachables

Protecting Quality of Biologics by Ensuring Safety and Compatibility

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11

8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## ESTABLISHING DEVICES AND CONTAINER CLOSURE SAFETY: NEW TOOLS AND CASE STUDIES

8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*Ping Wang, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Material Sciences, Janssen R&D*

### 8:35 Strategies for Managing the Impact of a Material Change in Components of Container Closure Systems

*Michael A. Ruberto, Ph.D., President, Material Needs Consulting, LLC*

The characterization and control of extractables and leachables from the plastic and elastomers used in container closure systems is a formidable task for the pharmaceutical industry. This presentation will provide a comprehensive review of the polymer supply chain for pharmaceutical packaging components as well as potential areas of concern. Case studies that illustrate the types of changes that can occur, both announced and unexpected, their chemical and regulatory impact, and strategies for managing the change will be discussed.

### 9:05 Updates on Guidelines on Establishing Delivery Device and Container Closure Safety

*Diane Paskiet, MS, Senior Director, Global Scientific Affairs, West Pharmaceutical Services*

This presentation will discuss PQRI safety and compatibility guidance based on chemistry of components used in delivery systems. It will also discuss regulatory expectations for chemical data on container closure systems, combination products and delivery devices. Lastly, it will also discuss how to use USP elemental impurity data for elastomers and correlating baseline data to finished systems for indented use.

### 9:35 Selected Poster Presentation: Analysis of Stir Bar Sorptive Extraction Recovery: Influence of Pharmaceutical Matrix Solutions and Mitigation of Inhibitory Effects

*Nicole Scherer, Graduate Student, Pharmaceutical Technology & Biopharmaceutics, Ludwig Maximilians University*

Stir bar sorptive extraction in combination with thermal desorption and GC-MS was used to detect trace amounts of leachables in protein based drug products. The influence of several drug matrices on the method's recovery was tested with differently coated stir bars. Optimal sensitivity was obtained using polydimethylsiloxane stir bars, in the presence of solutions containing salts, surfactants or proteins. Simple stir bar preparations were found to facilitate increased detection sensitivity.

10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 10:50 Generic Approaches of Extractable Assessment of Ancillary Devices for Parenteral Dosing

*Ping Wang, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Material Sciences, Janssen R&D*

Ancillary devices are usually needed for the delivery of biologics to patients. Those devices include iv bags, iv admin sets and/or extension sets, etc. The extractable/leachable risks of those devices are not widely studied comparing to manufacturing materials and container closure systems, even though the ancillary devices are closer to patient and therefore have higher safety risks. A generic approach has been developed to assess the E&L risks of the commonly used iv bags (8), iv sets (9) and extension sets (8). Results will be reported.

### 11:20 Forensic Features and Mitigations of Glass-Related Particles in Parenteral Glass Vials

*"Gary" Guiyang Li, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Attribute Science, Amgen*

Proper classification and investigation of the glass-related particles (GRP) occurring in product will help to understand GRP formation mechanism, improve process control, reduce GRP occurrence rate, and deliver safer parenteral drugs to patients. In this talk, we introduce a classification scheme and characterization tools for GRP. We propose to classify GRP as glass chip, glass lamella/flake, and silica gel particles. This study summarized their forensic differentiations based on SEM and FTIR and mitigation methods for each type of particles.

### 11:50 PANEL DISCUSSION: Interaction between E&L and Proteins and Its Impact on Stability, Potency and Immunogenicity of Drug Substance and Drug Product

Moderator:

*Diane Paskiet, MS, Senior Director, Global Scientific Affairs, West Pharmaceutical Services*

Panelists:

*Michael A. Ruberto, Ph.D., President, Material Needs Consulting, LLC**Ping Wang, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Material Sciences, Janssen R&D**Gary Li, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Forensic Lab, Systems Analytics, Amgen*

12:20 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

12:50 Session Break

1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

**Extractables and Leachables**

Protecting Quality of Biologics by Ensuring Safety and Compatibility



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

**E&L CHALLENGES IN SINGLE-USE SYSTEMS AND PROCESSES****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks***Diane Paskiet, MS, Senior Director, Global Scientific Affairs, West Pharmaceutical Services***2:05 New Studies on Leachables in Protein Production Lines***Gerhard Winter, Ph.D., Professor, Chair, Pharmaceutical Technology and Biopharmaceutics, LMU Munchen*

Leachable studies on production lines under commercial scale conditions using four marketed protein drug products are presented. The lines combine disposable container systems, steel vessels, silicone tubings, filters and gaskets. GC-MS was used as the main analytical method. The use of fluor-polymer coated extraction twistlers followed by heat desorption allowed excellent leachable detection and quantification in the presence of the protein drugs. Leachables were found in extremely low concentrations.

**2:35 Creating a Holistic Extractables and Leachables Program for Biotechnology Products***Yasser Nashed-Samuel, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Process and Product Development, Amgen*

The risk mitigation of extractables and leachables (E&L) presents significant challenges to regulators and drug manufacturers with respect to the development, as well as the lifecycle management of drug products. A holistic program should include a science- and risk-based strategy for testing E&L for primary containers, drug delivery devices and single-use systems for the manufacture of biotechnology products. The strategy should be designed to ensure patient safety and product quality.

**3:05 Impact of Single-Use Systems on the Risk for Product Quality During Pharmaceutical Processing***Nina Xiao, Senior Research Associate, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech*

Application of single-use systems for the manufacturing of biologics has increased significantly over the years and poses challenges for pharmaceutical processing in terms of leachables and their potential impact on product quality. There is a potential risk for protein particle formation with prolonged liquid storage in bioprocess containers and from silicone tubing originating from gamma irradiated single-use assemblies. Extractable analysis on localized silicone tubing discoloration will be examined and discussed.

**3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 SUS Leachables Testing: Leachables Study Design for Single-Use Components***Kathryn A. McGohan, MS, Associate Scientist II, Manufacturing Sciences and Technology: Materials Science, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.***5:00 Improving Imaging-based Subvisible Particle Classification through Deep Learning***Neelima Chavali, MS, Engineer, Technology and Automation in Operations, Amgen*

Imaging based systems are routinely used to characterize sub-visible particles like silicone oil and protein like particles. These systems distinguish between particle types primarily by analyzing particle image aspect ratio which is not always an accurate measure of particle type. We show how deep learning can be used instead, to determine particle type and demonstrate a big improvement in particle classification accuracy.

**5:35 BuzZ Session B**

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.

**6:20 - 7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****7:20 Close of Conference****PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

# Bioprocess Analytics

Data Measurement, Monitoring and Modeling Allow Informed Control of Bioprocesses



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

The biopharmaceutical industry is meeting increasing demands and costs for biotherapeutics through process optimization. Advanced instrumentation with sampling techniques, new sensor technologies and analyzers have emerged to monitor both upstream and downstream processes. These analytical tools, however, result in large, complex datasets with multivariate interactions. The inherently complex nature of these datasets makes extraction of meaningful and relevant information a difficult task. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Inaugural Bioprocess Analytics conference addresses statistical analysis strategies including multivariate data analysis (MVDA), quality by design (QbD), and process analytical technology (PAT), allowing for optimized and informed control of bioprocessing.

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### OPTIMIZING CELL LINE DEVELOPMENT

8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

Sohye Kang, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Process Development, Amgen

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATIONS

#### 8:20 Strategies to Enable High-Throughput Recombinant Protein Production in Mammalian Cells for Preclinical Studies

Athena Wong, Ph.D., Senior Scientist & Senior Group Leader, Early Stage Cell Culture, Genentech

Transient transfections in HEK293 and CHO cells are used to rapidly generate proteins for discovery research and early development studies. Here we present our approaches to express microgram to multigram amounts of protein in automated 96 deep well plates and bioreactors. To increase transfection productivity, we performed host cell engineering followed by process optimization. Results showed that modifying media components provides significant benefits towards increasing yield and/or modulating product quality.

9:00 Today a Caterpillar, Tomorrow a Butterfly:

#### The Transformation of Bioprocess Analytics

Beth Junker, Ph.D., Principal Consultant, BioProcess Advantage LLC

The volume and complexity of bioprocess data are increasing dramatically, requiring a transformation of bioprocess analytics to effectively extract meaningful information. Whether in clinical development or commercial manufacturing, tomorrow's focus is moving away from Big Data towards Smart Data approaches. Available tools such as Multivariate data analysis as well as other statistical methods overlay the necessary structure. This permits purposeful analytics which ultimately reveal valuable insights into process and analytical understanding.

9:30 Engineering Process Performance by Predictive Insilico Solutions

Dirk Müller, Ph.D., Head, R&D Services, Insilico Biotechnology AG

The biotech industry currently witnesses increasing use of modeling and simulation solutions, but is still far behind fields like electronics or automotive where each new product is designed employing computer simulations. Aiming in this direction, we present a technology platform enabling efficient setup of genome-based network models, OMICS data integration, and derivation of predictive dynamic models. We illustrate application of the platform to cell culture media design and strain engineering.

10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### FEATURED PRESENTATION

#### 11:00 Genome-Scale Big Data and Modeling Approaches to Optimizing Protein Production in CHO Cells

Bernhard Palsson, Ph.D., Galletti Professor, Bioengineering; Principal Investigator, Systems Biology Research Group, Bioengineering; Professor, Pediatrics, University of California, San Diego

Three technological drivers that advanced the development of microbial production strains are in place for CHO cells: whole-genome sequences, genome editing tools, and genome-scale models. The last item relies on big data analysis against a structured network reconstruction for metabolism and protein secretion. Network reconstructions are knowledge bases (BiGG k-bases) that formalize our knowledge of biochemistry, genetics, and genomics in CHO. We review the field's history, development and status, and consider the future.

11:30 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

12:00 pm Session Break

12:15 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### ENHANCING CELL CULTURE PROCESSES

2:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Rainer Stahn, Ph.D., Director, Process Development, Glycotope GmbH

#### 2:35 A Cost- and Time-Effective Approach for QbD and PAT in Upstream Bioprocess Development and Optimization: Combining Intensified Design of Experiments (iDoE) and Hybrid Modeling

Moritz von Stosch, Ph.D., Lecturer, School of Chemical Engineering and Advanced Materials, Newcastle University

iDoE compresses a classical DoE into a lower number of experiments by intra-experiment process condition changes. The process response is analyzed with hybrid models that combine fundamental knowledge with data-driven techniques, because their development is cost effective. The results of different processes (microbial and mammalian) show that it is possible to reduce the number of experiments compared to classical DoE by a factor of 2-3, while increasing process understanding beyond static endpoint correlations.

# Bioprocess Analytics

Data Measurement, Monitoring and Modeling Allow Informed Control of Bioprocesses



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

used to design lean, worst-case formulation robustness studies supporting formulation specifications.

### 9:05 Understanding Origins of Sequence Variants during Drug Development

*Thomas Slaney, Ph.D., Scientist I, Molecular and Analytical Development, Global Manufacturing & Supply, Biologics Development & Operations, Bristol-Meyers Squibb Co.*

Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis is an information-rich technique for the characterization of therapeutic proteins. This method can be employed to examine the primary sequence of expressed biotherapeutics to determine its integrity. The distribution of sequence variants observed can be utilized to discern the mechanism of their occurrence during process development.

### 9:35 QbD Applied to Analytical Method Optimization for Biotherapeutic Products

*Alessandra Tieri, Ph.D., Researcher Scientist, Protein Chemistry, Analytical Development, Merck*

Product quality should be measurable, thus accurately measuring CQAs is a must. Robust, capable analytical methods are strictly required to deliver a quality product to patients. A QbD approach is key for long-lasting analytical methods, successful troubleshooting and effective investigation closures. In the frame of analytical development and validation, tools like RA and DoE guarantee faster flows, robustness and results reliability. In the frame of the methods LCM, the DoE drive to their right adjustments.

**10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details**

## INNOVATIVE INSTRUMENTATION AND SAMPLING

### 11:00 Sequential Injection Capillary Electrophoresis for Bioprocess Monitoring

*Rosanne Guijt, Ph.D., Alexander von Humboldt Fellow and Senior Lecturer, Australian Centre for Research on Separation Science (ACROSS), University of Tasmania*

Biological processes are naturally susceptible to variability because living cells consume substrates and produce metabolites and products in a dynamic way with variations in metabolic rate across short time intervals. This presentation explores the potential of capillary electrophoresis (CE) for bioprocess monitoring. Using a novel injection strategy, this fully automated system offers high sample throughput, good temporal resolution and low sample consumption combined with robustness, sensitivity and flexibility which provides a promising new platform for pharmacological and biotechnological studies.

### 11:30 High-Throughput Protein Analysis and Engineering Using Microcapillary Arrays

*Spencer Alford, Ph.D., Protein Engineer, xCella Biosciences, Inc.*

We developed a high-throughput screening platform that allows researchers to assay the functional activity of millions of protein variants, displayed on or secreted from cells. This talk describes several protein analysis and engineering applications performed with this new technology platform.

**12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details**

**1:15 Close of Conference**

### 3:05 New Solutions for Production of Difficult-to-Express Proteins

Sponsored by  
**WACKER**

*Sebastian Schuck, Head, Business Development, Wacker Biotech GmbH*

Wacker Biotech will present highly competitive solutions for production of difficult-to-express proteins based on its proprietary *E. coli* expression systems ESETEC® and FOLDTEC®. Recent case studies will include secretion of functional antibody fragments and enzymes to the fermentation broth with up to 14 g/L. Together with its *E. coli* refolding platform FOLDTEC®, Wacker Biotech offers a novel and comprehensive approach to rapidly assess manufacturability of therapeutic proteins.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:15 Selected Poster Presentation: Automated Peptide Mapping for Quantitative Comparison of Critical Quality Attributes of Biotherapeutics

*Aude Tartiere, MS, Scientific Account Manager, Expressionist Business Unit, Genedata*

### 4:45 Leveraging the MAM for Process Control with Real-Time Monitoring and Feedback to Bioreactors

*Richard Rogers, Ph.D., Scientist 4, Just Biotherapeutics*

We have developed and implemented a mass spectrometry-based multi-attribute method (MAM) that monitors known CQAs but also has the ability to identify new CQAs on the biotherapeutics. New peak detection is an instrumental element of the MAM that ensures novel modifications on the biotherapeutics are not overlooked. We are able to detect unexpected events during manufacturing by comparing a test sample to a reference standard.

### 5:15 Scalability of Growth Characteristics and Product Quality: Efficient Downscale Perfusion Bioprocess Development Using DOE Studies

*Rainer Stahn, Ph.D., Director, Process Development, GlycoTope GmbH*

The sedimentation-based down-scale perfusion system SAM (10mL reactor volume) has been developed to characterize the upstream process parameters and their influence on product quality. Using DoE studies we gain a highly efficient method for media development as well as process optimization to achieve higher cell densities and higher productivities. Scalability and reproducibility of perfusions bioreactors (10mL-1000L) will be highlighted with data of the fully human, high-yield production and glycol-optimization platform GlycoExpress (GEX).

### 5:45 Close of Day

## FRIDAY, JANUARY 13

### 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## ENHANCING PRODUCT QUALITY

### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*Barthélemy Demeule, Ph.D., Senior Scientist & Senior Group Leader, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech*

### 8:35 QbD Approaches to Design Leaner Formulation Robustness Studies

*Barthélemy Demeule, Ph.D., Senior Scientist & Senior Group Leader, Late Stage Pharmaceutical Development, Genentech*

QbD offers a formal framework for process and formulation design. Through case studies, we show how historical data and multivariate studies can be



# Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing

Advancing Bioprocessing through Technological Innovation

The steady adoption of single-use technologies and subsequent move toward continuous processing for clinical and commercial manufacture have created a great need to evaluate the risks, challenges, opportunities and strategies for implementing these types of technologies into modern-day bioprocessing. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Fourth Annual Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing conference once again gathers technology providers and end users to discuss approaches to current challenges, trends in technology, case studies on successful implementation, and ultimately identify how to derive as much value as possible from single-use technologies.

## SUNDAY, JANUARY 8

4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration

5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses See pages 6-7 for details

## MONDAY, JANUARY 9

7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### CONTINUOUS PROCESSING: CONSIDERATIONS, IMPLEMENTATION AND ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES

9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer

*Kip Harry, Senior Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute*

9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*Dennis Jenke, Ph.D., Baxter Distinguished Scientist, Technology Resources, Baxter Healthcare Corp.*

### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

**9:10 Challenges and Limitations of Continuous Processing and Use of Disposables***Berthold Boedeker, Ph.D., Chief Scientist, Global Biologics Development, Bayer Pharma AG*

Continuous processing in combination with use of disposables has made significant advances in the past years. However, despite many advantages to standard processing, there are still many hurdles ahead of us, before these technologies will be suitable for routine production. This talk will summarize several aspects of necessary improvements as well as some risks associated with these technologies, which are often underestimated in their impact, such as process validation, process characterization and scale-down models.

**9:50 Economics of Continuous Processing vs. Traditional Batch***Jeff Johnson, New Technology Lead, Merck & Co., Inc.*

Opportunities for applying new technologies integrated with continuous processing and enabled by single use will be discussed for monoclonal antibody production. The combined efficiencies gained by continuous processing will be compared by economic criteria to current manufacturing methods. In addition, the impact of the new approaches to multi product manufacturing facilities will be described.

10:20 Coffee Break

### 10:45 A Single-Use Strategy to Enable Manufacturing of Affordable Biologics

*Renaud Jacquemart, Ph.D., Author, BioProcess International*

Single-use technologies and continuous upstream processes have proven to be cost-efficient options to increase biomass production. This case study summarizes how a single-use strategy including a holistic process approach, continuous operation, full utilization of media life (up-to 100 cycles per batch) and high throughput chromatography (residence time  $\leq 6s$  and loads in kg/L media) can overcome scale limitations and enable cost-efficient manufacturing to support the growing demand for affordable biologics.

### 11:15 Transforming a Scalable High-Yield Perfusion Process from Stainless Steel to a 1000 L Single-Use Bioreactor

*Rainer Stahn, Ph.D., Director, Process Development, Glycotope GmbH*

The GlycoExpress<sup>TM</sup> technology displays a set of human cell lines for the production of glyco-optimized human biopharmaceuticals. A well-established, reproducible perfusion production process at different scales ranging from 1 L R&D scale to 200 L stainless steel GMP bioreactors is transferred to 1000 L single-use. Performance data for upstream data as well product quality aspects are discussed.

### 11:45 Flexible Facility Designs Complementing Continuous Processing

*Dennis Powers, Director, Sales Engineering, G-CON Manufacturing*

In the future, traditional cleanroom environments and facilities will need to be more agile to adapt with manufacturers' product portfolio and throughput needs, and will require faster implementation in order to respond to new opportunities and demand around the world. The discussion will focus on advancements in single-use technologies and continuous manufacturing, future manufacturing and facility needs, and innovative cleanroom and facility designs being developed to address these needs.

### 12:15 pm Continuous Upstream Biologics Production: Fail Fast, Fail Safe and Fail Cheap

*Scott Waniger, Vice President, Bioservices, Cell Culture Company*

Your molecule exceeds bio-activity expectations in bench and animal studies. You need to get to clinical trials fast, but you have challenges. Your molecule does not express well in fed-batch tanks. You cannot afford to develop a high-expressing CHO line. Production timelines are not feasible. Less than 10% of new drugs obtain market approval. Our innovative perfusion GMP platform for CDMO services can bring your difficult-to-express protein to clinical trials fast, safe and cost effectively.

12:45 Session Break

**1:00 Luncheon Presentation** (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

Sponsored by



#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing

Advancing Bioprocessing through Technological Innovation

## STANDARDS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SINGLE-USE EQUIPMENT AND PROCESS

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Jerold Martin, MSc, Chairman, BPSA BoD and Technology (E+L) Committee*

### 2:05 Plastic Components and Systems Used on the Manufacturing of a Drug Product: Current Compendial Perspectives

*Desmond G. Hunt, Ph.D., Senior Scientific Liaison, Standards Development, United States Pharmacopeia (USP)*

USP General Chapter <661.3> contains tests, test methods and specifications for characterizing materials used to construct manufacturing components and for components used in manufacturing systems. In this presentation, the philosophy behind the form and contents of <661.3> is discussed, specifically focusing on similarities and differences between packaging (addressed in <661.1> and <661.2>) and manufacturing.

### 2:35 USP's Risk Evaluation Matrix

*Dennis Jenke, Ph.D., Baxter Distinguished Scientist, Technology Resources, Baxter Healthcare Corp.*

During this presentation, I will go into an essential aspect of <661.3>, the Risk Evaluation Matrix, in detail, thus providing the attendees with necessary clarifications and insights.

### 3:05 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

### 3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:00 Wide-Scale Adoption of Single-Use Systems – What Are the Challenges ahead from the Regulators', Suppliers' and End Users' Perspectives?

*Jerold Martin, MSc, Chairman, BPSA BoD and Technology (E+L) Committee*

This presentation will focus on continuing developments in implementation and standardization of single use technologies and practices, especially the ongoing efforts to standardize extractables testing, but also other activities like change control and notification, GMP practices for particulate control, integrity testing, etc. I will also focus on BPSA activities along with the those of USP, ISO, ASME and ASTM.

### 4:30 Co-Presentation: Update on BPOG / BPSA Collaborative Efforts on Single-Use Systems

*Eric Isberg, Member, Change Notification and User Specification Groups, The Bio-Process Systems Alliance (BPSA)*

*Ken Davis, Member, Biophorum Operations Group (BPOG)*

Suppliers and end users from BioPhorum Operations Group (BPOG) and Bio-Process Systems Alliance (BPSA) were assembled to identify challenges in the Single-Use industry. Two areas that were first selected were the supplier change-control management process and the establishment of user requirements for single-use systems. This presentation will be an update on the progress that both teams have made in creating industry best practices for single-use system change notifications and user requirements.

### 5:00 Case Study: Efficiency Gains Using a Hybrid Disposables/ Stainless Steel Manufacturing Process

*Tyler Gadoury, Engineer, Manufacturing Technology, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

This presentation will analyze the benefits and limitations associated with the implementation of single-use technology at a large-scale, multi-product commercial manufacturing facility. By integrating single-use components into a stainless steel facility, a hybrid equipment approach enhances manufacturing flexibility while enabling an accelerated manufacturing cadence. The case study will discuss the application of single-use systems through examination of cost, supply chain and logistics, manufacturing cycle time reduction efforts, and yield improvements.

### 5:35 BuzZ Session A

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

*Please see page 77 for additional information.*



### 6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:30 Close of Day

## TUESDAY, JANUARY 10

### 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## RISK MITIGATION STRATEGIES FOR SINGLE-USE TECHNOLOGIES

### 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

*Adam Goldstein, MSc, Principal Scientist, Global Technology, Roche/Genentech*

### 8:35 Implementation Strategies and Challenges for Single-Use at Clinical to Commercial Scale: Integrity Testing, Material Qualification, Handling Risks

*Adam Goldstein, MSc, Principal Scientist, Global Technology, Roche/Genentech*

This talk will focus on those challenges single-use applications currently have and may have in the future of biotech manufacturing processes. Areas of focus will be regulatory challenges for filings, leak testing and large-scale process limitations for SUTs. Strategies for on-boarding new technologies will be discussed as well.

### 9:05 BPOG's Five-Year Vision Plan for Disposables

*Ken Wong, Deputy Director, Process Technology, Sanofi Pasteur*

The uptake of disposables in GMP biomanufacturing has been gaining momentum for over the last five years. To fully incorporate such disruptive technology into commercial operation, it is necessary for biomanufacturers along with suppliers and regulators to develop and lay out a cohesive plan to realize the full benefit of disposables. During this talk, a five-year vision plan developed by BPOG members will be presented.

### 9:35 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing

Advancing Bioprocessing through Technological Innovation

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 11:00 Extractables from Single-Use Bioreactors and Impact on Cell Culture Performance

*Yasser Nashed-Samuel, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Attribute Sciences, Process Development, Amgen*

Biopharmaceuticals are drugs manufactured by growing genetically engineered cells in bioreactors to produce a therapeutic protein. Plastic single-use bioreactors are of interest to biopharmaceutical drug manufacturers due to their significant environmental and cost benefits and flexibility over stainless steel bioreactors. Effect of plastics on the bio-manufacturing process is not yet completely understood. A case study on extractables from single-use bioreactors and impact on cell culture performance will be presented.

### 11:30 Scalability of a Single-Use Bioreactor Platform for Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing

*Niket Bubna, Senior Scientist, Process Development, KBI Biopharma*

Here we provide an overview of the key differences between single-use and conventional stainless steel bioreactors, and highlight factors that are employed while scaling-up from small-scale glass bioreactors to 2000 L-scale single-use bioreactors. Several case studies focusing on process performance across scales into single-use bioreactors are provided. This analysis confirms that the 2000 L-scale single-use bioreactor system can be robustly employed for biopharmaceutical manufacturing.

### 12:00 pm Intensified Chromatography Operations through Connected and Continuous Processing

*Kristin Lenberg, Global Product Marketing Manager, ÄKTA™ lab-scale systems, Product Management, GE Healthcare*

Sponsored by  
GE Healthcare



The desire to intensify chromatography operations can be driven by a variety of incentives, and the principles can be applied at different levels and scales where process flexibility is balanced with process intensification. This presentation will demonstrate principles of connected, continuous chromatography, highlighting its benefits and how it can be applied. Case studies for both connected and continuous chromatography processes at different scales will be discussed.

### 12:30 Session Break

### 12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

### 1:15 Close of Conference



Protein purification is the most costly and time-consuming process in the manufacture of proteins. Challenges are multiplied when purifying complex molecules, such as membrane proteins, bispecifics or antibody-drug conjugates. This leading purification meeting on Protein Purification and Recovery will explore how experts are optimizing processes to achieve pure protein while curtailing cost and time. Along with innovating "traditional" technologies such as Protein A and chromatography, leaders will also address alternatives and breakthroughs, such as continuous processing.

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****1:00 pm Conference Registration****1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****PURIFICATION STRATEGIES FOR CONQUERING DISEASE****2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*William Gillette, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, RAS Protein Production, and Deputy Director, Protein Expression Laboratory, Leidos Biomedical Research, Inc., Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research (FNL)*

**KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****2:05 Advances in Purification Technologies Accelerate Vaccine Development**

*Yan-ping Yang, Ph.D., Senior Director and Head, Bioprocess R&D North America, Sanofi Pasteur*

Over the last 25 years, significant breakthroughs in bioprocesses have been achieved. The advances in downstream technologies have benefited the vaccine industry enormously as purifying vaccine candidates to achieve consistent purity and quality in a timely manner is an integral part of the vaccine product development process. Case studies will be presented to illustrate how advances in purification technologies have facilitated vaccine process development and moved candidates faster to clinical evaluations.

**2:45 Using Interaction Proteomics to Identify Novel Signaling Components Relevant for Cancer**

*Alexey Veraksa, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Biology, University of Massachusetts, Boston*

We are interested in the structure and function of signaling networks that control cell proliferation and differentiation, and in the mechanisms that cause aberrant signaling through these networks in disease. We interrogate signaling pathways using interaction proteomics, in particular, affinity purification-mass spectrometry (AP-MS). When applied to cancer-relevant pathways, such as Notch, RTK/ERK, and Hippo, our approaches have identified novel interactions that control these signaling networks under normal and pathological conditions.

**3:15 SELECTED POSTER PRESENTATION****Protein Purification at the CHO Cell Line Engineering and Design Department**

*Stefan Kol, Ph.D., Protein Biochemist, Novo Nordisk Foundation Center for Biosustainability, Technical University of Denmark*

**3:30 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****PURIFYING MEMBRANE PROTEINS****4:30 New Chemical Tools for Stabilization of Membrane Proteins**

*Qinghai Zhang, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Integral Structural and Computational Biology, The Scripps Research Institute*

Integral membrane proteins comprise about a third of proteins encoded in genomes and more than half FAD-approved drug targets. The hydrophobic nature of membrane proteins requires their solubilization as isolated stable and functional particles but also presents a challenge for many biochemical and biophysical studies. We will present new chemical tool development that enhances the stability of membrane proteins and enables successful structural determinations.

**5:00 Solving the Challenges of Membrane Proteins through Nanotechnology**

*Stephen G. Sligar, Ph.D., Director, Swanlund Endowed Chair, Molecular and Cellular Biology, The University of Illinois*

Membrane proteins are involved in numerous vital biological processes, including transport, signal transduction and the enzymes in a variety of metabolic pathways. Unfortunately, membrane proteins are inherently recalcitrant to study using the normal toolkit available to scientists. The Nanodisc platform circumvents these challenges by providing a self-assembled system that renders typically insoluble, yet biologically and pharmacologically significant, targets such as receptors, transporters, enzymes, and viral antigens soluble in aqueous media.

**5:30 Close of Day****5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration****5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details****\* Separate registration required****WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****BEAD-BASED PURIFICATION****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

*Christopher Gray, Ph.D., Structural Biology Team Leader, Drug Discovery Program, CRUK Beatson Institute*

**8:35 Magnetic Beads for Antibody Purification**

*Ray Low, Ph.D., Scientist, Biologics Optimization, Amgen*

Current linear chromatography technologies take relatively long purification processing time from CM to purified protein. I will talk about how, using the magnetic beads with some basic tools, the processing time can be radically reduced. The product quality, processing speed and recovery parameters comparing to the traditional column based chromatography will also be discussed.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

**SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES****HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****REGISTRATION & PRICING**



# Protein Purification and Recovery

Streamlining Processes with Innovative Technologies

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:05 Core Bead Chromatography for Preparation of Highly Pure, Infectious Respiratory Syncytial Virus in the Negative Purification Mode

*Sophia T. Mundle, Ph.D., Deputy Director, Protein Chemistry, Sanofi Pasteur*

Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) is an important human pathogen, and a frequent viral cause of respiratory disease in infants, the elderly and immunocompromised. The overall disease burden warrants the development of a safe and effective prophylactic vaccine. One approach to vaccination against viral pathogens is the live-attenuated virus. The data which will be presented describe a scalable, chromatography-based purification procedure for preparation of highly pure, infectious live-attenuated RSV.

### 9:35 Not a Bead-Based Purification Method: Fast and Easy Isolation of Antibodies and His-Tagged Proteins

*Keren Drori, Ph.D., Product Manager, Marketing, Protein Science, Takara Bio USA, Inc.*

There is a constant need for faster, more efficient antibody and protein purification processes at any scale. High-capacity membrane technologies allow for purification directly from complex matrices, such as cell supernatants, in minutes. This new approach also provides highly purified and concentrated antibodies and his-tagged proteins, even from samples containing additives not compatible with other purification technologies. This talk will review several applications including purification of a GPCR, hybridoma screening, and purifying secreted protein.



### 10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## COMPUTATIONAL & MODULAR PROCESSES

### 10:50 Modular Approaches for Complex Therapeutic Molecules: Reinventing Smart Bioprocessing

*Stefan R. Schmidt, Ph.D., MBA, Vice President, Rentschler Biotechnology*

Our concept relies on the intelligent deconvolution of general purification issues in manageable chunks that are systematically rearranged to form a logical sequence of minimally required steps to achieve the intended quality and purity profile. Multiple modules are then assembled for each new molecule to redesign a quasi-platform downstream process. I will present the current status of our modular approach to transfer well-proven elements from platforms into downstream processes.

### 11:20 Case Study: Protease-Resistant Peptides for Protein Purification from Animal Plasma

*Stefano Menegatti, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, North Carolina State University*

Our goal is to develop synthetic peptide ligands with high biochemical stability and selectivity for protein purification from animal sera. To this end, we have devised a combined computational/experimental framework for generating variants of peptide ligands using non-natural amino acids. Initially, variants of antibody-binding sequences were designed and selected *in silico*. Our results strongly support the use of non-natural amino acids for designing peptide ligands with enhanced biorecognition and proteolytic stability.

### 11:50 Bespoke Bacterial Expression Vectors and Automated

### 3-Dimensional Lab Scale Purification Increases Throughput and Capacity in a Drug Discovery Protein Production Facility

*Christopher Gray, Ph.D., Structural Biology Team Leader, Drug Discovery Program, CRUK Beatson Institute*

The protein production section of the Beatson Drug Discovery Program supplies a considerable number of highly purified and active recombinant proteins for structural biology, biophysical and biochemistry applications. In order to minimize any bottleneck, we have devised a series of bespoke in-house bacterial expression vectors that allow the production of proteins with multiple, protease cleavable, affinity and/or solubilizing tags resulting in parallel purification of numerous proteins with minimal operator intervention.

12:20 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

12:50 Session Break

1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

## INNOVATING PURIFICATION PROCESSES

### 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Stefan R. Schmidt, Ph.D., MBA, Vice President, Rentschler Biotechnology*

### 2:05 Overload vs. Bind and Elute Cation Exchange Chromatography: A Case Study

*David Glover, Senior Engineer, Purification Development, Genentech*

An alternative purification approach, overload cation-exchange chromatography, has been shown to have the potential to match the impurity removal capabilities of operating in bind and elute mode while expanding the window of operation. This talk will discuss the two operation cation-exchange chromatography modes and focus on a case study comparing and contrasting the benefits and drawbacks from both a process design and manufacturing perspective.

### 2:35 An Affinity Chromatography Method for Antibody Purification via Nucleotide Binding Site Targeting Ligand

*Basar Bilgicer, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, University of Notre Dame*

This talk describes a novel affinity chromatography technique that utilizes a small ligand that targets the nucleotide-binding site (NBS) located on Fab domain for the purification of antibodies from complex protein mixtures such as cell culture media and ascites fluids. Results of this study established in two different solid support applications, provided high levels of antibody recovery (>98%) and purity (>98%), and yielded reproducible chromatograms maintaining column stability over multiple injections.



## Protein Purification and Recovery

Streamlining Processes with Innovative Technologies

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 3:05 Platform Purification of Viral Glycoproteins for Vaccine Development

*Yingxia Wen, Ph.D., Director and Head, Protein Biochemistry, Research, Seqirus, a CSL Company*

Viral surface glycoproteins play key roles for virus infection and are the main targets of immune response. Therefore they are selected as the antigens in viral vaccines. To isolate recombinant glycoproteins from mammalian cell culture and product-related contaminants, a purification platform has been developed based on the common biophysical characteristics of glycoproteins in order to accelerate vaccine development.

### 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 4:30 The RAS Initiative at the Frederick National Lab: Producing RAS and RAS-Binding Proteins for Structural Biology, Biochemistry, and Assay Development

*William Gillette, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, RAS Protein Production, and Deputy Director, Protein Expression Laboratory, Leidos Biomedical Research, Inc., Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research (FNL)*

Producing proteins for experiments in XRAY crystallography, NMR, SPR, assay development, CryoEM, biochemistry, tethered by layers, and neutron scattering platforms, the RAS Initiative is working closely with a large collection of internal and external groups to help advance knowledge on the structurally and biochemical properties of KRAS and its binding partners. My talk will review our progress and continuing challenges by presenting primary purification data and downstream application data.

### 5:00 Scaling-Up of a Downstream Purification Process for a New Recombinant Product (Nuwiq)

*Martin Linhult, Ph.D., Head, Bio100 Line 1, Biopharmaceuticals, Octapharma*

Octapharma has developed a new process for the production of a recombinant human FVIII product derived from a human cell line (HEK293F cells). Clinical trials are ongoing with positive results. During process development, several different approaches have been tested, old established techniques as well as new ones have been evaluated. In this presentation, I will discuss scale-up of a new downstream purification process and also different affinity ligands that could be applied.

### 5:35 Buzz Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.



### 6:20 - 7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### 7:20 Close of Conference



# Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

Innovating Processes

High-throughput processes have transformed the traditional protein-by-protein trial-and-error approach for testing criteria and scaling up. In this leading conference on Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization, HTP will be explored in the quest to develop methods that ensure quality and translate to large scale. Automation, robotics and liquid handlers will be discussed, along with developing small-scale models that shed light on bioproduction. Case studies will be presented that illustrate how leaders in the field are integrating HTP approaches in order to reduce the time and effort needed to successfully analyze proteins, fine tune processes, and achieve well-folded, pure protein.

## THURSDAY, JANUARY 12

7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

### HIGH-THROUGHPUT PROTEIN PURIFICATION

8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks

*William Clay Brown, Ph.D., Associate Research Scientist and Scientific Director, High-Throughput Protein Lab, Center for Structural Biology/Life Sciences Institute, University of Michigan*

#### KEYNOTE PRESENTATION

8:20 Scale-Down Models for High-Throughput Chromatography of Proteins

*Alois Jungbauer, Ph.D., Professor, Laboratory of Protein Technology and Downstream Processing, Austrian Center of Biotechnology, Department of Biotechnology, University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences (BOKU)*

To get reliable data from high throughput methods used for development and optimization of protein chromatography the measured parameters must allow prediction to pilot and large-scale operation. Microtiter plates are used to estimate equilibrium data. Models to predict the power input and stirring efficiency will be shown, and for kinetic data, scale-down models using mini chromatography columns will be discussed and methodology, how to scale it will be shown.

9:00 Automation Solutions for Different Stages of Protein Purification Process Development

*Jean Aucamp, Ph.D., Principal Scientist, Technology Development, Novel Biological Entities, Novartis Pharma AG*

Advances in biotechnology significantly decreased timelines required for lead development while simultaneously increasing the number of leads of interest. These technology and cost drivers demand increased efficiencies in purification operations. Examples are presented demonstrating how automation supports protein purification and various stages of process development. Emphasis will be on approaches for combinatorial process synthesis, process robustness evaluation, scaled process confirmation and process characterization studies.

9:30 Enabling High Throughput Antibody Purification: Achieving mg Scale Antibody Production with Throughput and Quality

*Jiyoung Hwang, MSc, Associate Scientist, Biology, Gilead Sciences*

High-throughput antibody purification has become a growing area of focus. We have implemented a HTP purification platform that can process culture volumes ranging from 500uL up to 30mL, with elution products showing high purity. Coupling our HTP transient transfection of Expi293F and ExpiCHO cultures with our HTP purification platform has allowed us to produce milligram-scale titers of many antibodies, which has expanded our capability in supporting Gilead's large molecule programs.

10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

11:00 Multistage Purification of Human Antibodies for Candidate Selection Using an Automated Liquid Handler Platform That Enables High Throughput and High Recovery

*Louis Fabri, Director, Protein Technologies, Research, CSL Limited*

The selection of lead antibodies in pharmaceutical drug development programs initially involves generating a diverse repertoire of proteins using optimized transient mammalian expression systems. This presentation will describe the rapid purification of proteins, through multiple stages of chromatography, that have been generated via commercially available high titre transient mammalian expression systems such as Expi293F™ or ExpiCHO™, using our recently described Janus platform system coupled to a robotic arm.

11:30 Tackling Development Challenges of Non-MAb Biotherapeutics in Microbial Systems using HTPD

*Georg Klima, Dipl. Ing., Executive Director, Process Science, Boehringer Ingelheim RCV GmbH & Co KG*

Increasing requirements for process and product understanding as well as process robustness together with decreasing timelines make alternative process development strategies a prerequisite for successful manufacturing development of new biotherapeutic drugs. This is particularly true for non-platform proteins like classical non-antibody proteins novel formats. To lever this complexity, Boehringer-Ingelheim Biopharma Austria has established a holistic approach based on a HTPD toolbox that integrates the whole process chain. Case studies using our flexible HTPD platform and its diverse applications ranging from early stage process development to late stage optimization and characterization studies for commercial processes will be highlighted.

12:00 pm Session Break

12:15 Luncheon Presentation (*Sponsorship Opportunity Available*) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

### INNOVATING PROCESSES WITH HTP STRATEGIES

2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

*Louis Fabri, Director, Protein Technologies, Research, CSL Limited*

2:05 Applying Synthetic Biochemistry and High-Throughput Processes to Enable Bugs to Make Drugs

*Andrew Fosberry, Ph.D., Senior Scientific Investigator, Protein and Cellular Sciences, GlaxoSmithKline*

Chemical bio-transformations using enzymes and microbes to make small molecule drugs were a thing of the past, but not now! The realisation that bacteria make pretty good medicinal chemists and can actually do things that chemists cannot, along with other pressures such as cost of goods, and sustainability of our processes triggered a route change. I will give examples on how Synthetic Biochemistry is bringing chemistry and biology closer together to discover drugs.

#### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

#### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

#### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

#### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

#### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

#### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

#### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

Innovating Processes

## 2:35 Using High-Throughput Techniques to Produce Difficult Targets: Flavivirus NS1, an Updated Case Study

William Clay Brown, Ph.D., Associate Research Scientist and Scientific Director, High-Throughput Protein Lab, Center for Structural Biology/Life Sciences Institute, University of Michigan

Flavivirus, such as West Nile, Dengue and Zika, represent a serious global threat to human health. We applied high-throughput cloning and expression evaluation techniques and a matrix buffer screen to develop a robust production pipeline for NS1 protein, a multi-functional virulence factor, from several different Flavivirus, which resulted in the determination of crystal structures of full-length, glycosylated NS1.

## 3:05 Calcium Dependent Fragment Immobilisation Technology (CD-FIT) - Highly Stable, Easily Regenerable Immobilisation for High-Throughput Kinetics Analysis of Binders to Targets

David O'Connell, Ph.D., Lecturer & Director, Biomolecular & Biomedical Science, University College Dublin

To accurately rank binders to protein targets, a system that stably immobilises proteins on surface plasmon resonance surfaces is described. Using the complementation between two protein fragments proteins are immobilised in a directional manner at an optimal distance from the sensor chip surface to facilitate very accurate measurement of on and off rates with complete regeneration of the immobilised protein in 60 seconds facilitating high-throughput screening of very high affinity antibody fragments, peptides and small molecules.

## 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## 4:15 HTP Production of the Human PDZ Repertoire, Identification and Ranking of the PDZ Interacting with the Human Papillomavirus E6 Oncoprotein

Renaud Vincentelli, Ph.D., Head, Protein Production, Structural Biology Facility, CNRS Univ Aix Marseille I & II

Using our custom *E. coli* HTP protein production pipeline (Saez et al, JOVE 2014), we could produce the 266 human single PDZ domains. To characterize and quantify the HPV E6 - PDZome binding interactions, we automated the hold-up assay (Vincentelli et al, Nature Methods 2015), a quantitative and versatile *in vitro* protein-protein interaction assay. The protocol and some new results on this application will be exposed during the seminar.

## 4:45 A Fluorescent Protein Toolbox for Visualizing Protein Trafficking, Protein Interactions, and Membrane Protein Biogenesis

Geoffrey Waldo, Ph.D., Team Leader, Los Alamos National Laboratory

We describe the split fluorescent protein toolbox we have developed for studying protein trafficking and protein-protein interactions. The system differs from others by the use of small peptide tags rather than large protein fragments. We describe case studies of its application in our lab and elsewhere to host-pathogen protein-protein interactions, trafficking of effectors, and protein-RNA interactions. We also cover recent applications for experimental elucidation of membrane protein topology and compare capturing the split GFP tag on nascent protein with detection after the membrane protein has been folded into the membrane.

## 5:15 A Miniaturized Process Chain Representing the Entire Downstream Process for Inclusion Bodies

Cornelia Walther, Ph.D., Scientist, Biotechnology, University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences Vienna (BOKU)

We present a miniaturized high-throughput purification process representing the entire downstream purification for inclusion bodies from mechanical cell disruption to chromatographic purification. This downstream process chain connects extensive DoE setups in upstream development with the recovery of the active protein from inclusion bodies at a very early stage of process development. This fast and material saving platform method reduces the initial barrier for IB processes thus opening potential for new products.

## 5:45 Close of Day

## FRIDAY, JANUARY 13

## 8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee

## USING HTP TO EXTRACT DATA AND ASSESS MANUFACTURABILITY

## 8:30 Chairperson's Remarks

Jonas V. Schaefer, Ph.D., Head, High-Throughput Binder Selection Facility, Biochemistry, University of Zurich

## 8:35 High-Throughput Methods for the Characterization of Relevant Protein Features

Jonas V. Schaefer, Ph.D., Head, High-Throughput Binder Selection Facility, Biochemistry, University of Zurich

To optimize the efficiency of the laborious process of generating specific affinity reagents, we established a streamlined pipeline consisting of simultaneous selections against 94 targets and subsequent high-throughput screenings and validations. This fast and efficient platform allowing the reliable discovery of recombinant binders requires the improvement of existing and the development of novel high-throughput methods which will be presented.

## 9:05 High-Throughput Biophysical and Biochemical Stability Screening for Early Stage Antibody Discovery

Yingda Xu, Ph.D., Associate Director, Protein Analytics, Adimab LLC

Problems in the development of antibodies can often be traced back to their intrinsic poor biophysical and biochemical stabilities. High-throughput screening assays are developed or adapted to fit in the scope of early discovery stage to filter out candidates with poor properties.

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

Innovating Processes

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

### 9:35 High-Throughput Manufacturability Assessment of Complex Biologics

Zhenyu Gu, Ph.D., Development Scientist III, Early Assay Development, Alexion Pharmaceuticals

Bispecific/biparatopic antibodies, modified enzymes and fusion proteins have gained increasing popularity due to their unique therapeutic profiles. However, these molecules often pose significant challenges to manufacture as a result of their complex designs. In this study, high-throughput mechanical/chemical stress relevant to manufacture process was coupled with high-throughput orthogonal characterization methods to screen these early stage molecules for their manufacturability, focusing on solubility, aggregation, colloidal and thermal stability.

**10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details**

## MANAGING A NIMBLE PRODUCTION LAB

### 11:00 Sequential Injection Capillary Electrophoresis for Bioprocess Monitoring

Rosanne Guijt, Ph.D., Alexander von Humboldt Fellow and Senior Lecturer, Australian Centre for Research on Separation Science (ACROSS), University of Tasmania

Biological processes are naturally susceptible to variability because living cells consume substrates and produce metabolites and products in a dynamic way with variations in metabolic rate across short time intervals. This presentation explores the potential of capillary electrophoresis (CE) for bioprocess monitoring. Using a novel injection strategy, this fully automated system offers high sample throughput, good temporal resolution and low sample consumption combined with robustness, sensitivity and flexibility which provides a promising new platform for pharmacological and biotechnological studies.

### 11:30 High-Throughput Protein Analysis and Engineering Using Microcapillary Arrays

Spencer Alford, Ph.D., Protein Engineer, xCella Biosciences, Inc.

We developed a high-throughput screening platform that allows researchers to assay the functional activity of millions of protein variants, displayed on or secreted from cells. This talk describes several protein analysis and engineering applications performed with this new technology platform.

### 12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details

**1:15 Close of Conference**



New chemical pathways and custom-made biocatalysis are creating exciting opportunities for bio-based chemical production across a range of industries, from pharma to food, fine chemicals to agriculture. Coupled with advances in synthetic biology, the opportunities in industrial biotech have never been greater.

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production conference tackles the latest advances in biocatalysis and synthetic biology in enzyme engineering with dedicated sessions on novel applications, enzyme design, screening, development and new synthetic pathways.

**SUNDAY, JANUARY 8****4:00 - 5:30 pm Registration****5:00 - 8:00 Dinner Short Courses See pages 6-7 for details****MONDAY, JANUARY 9****7:30 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****WHY THE TIME FOR BIOCATALYSIS IS NOW - OPPORTUNITIES AND INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS****9:00 Welcome by Conference Organizer***Daniel Barry, Senior Conference Director, Cambridge Healthtech Institute***9:05 Chairperson's Opening Remarks***John Grate, Ph.D., Grate Consulting***KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****9:10 Innovation by Evolution: Expanding the Enzyme Universe***Frances Arnold, Ph.D., Dickinson Professor of Chemical Engineering, Bioengineering and Biochemistry, California Institute of Technology*

Not satisfied with nature's vast catalytic repertoire, we want to create new enzymes and expand the range of chemical reactions that can be genetically encoded. I will describe how we can use the most powerful algorithm for biological design, evolution, to optimize existing enzymes and invent new ones. We have made enzymes that catalyze important reactions not (yet) known in nature, thereby adding new chemistry to the biological world.

**9:50 Engineering Biocatalysts for Non-Natural Reactions***David Rozzell, Ph.D., Senior Vice President, Biocatalysis, Provivi, Inc.*

The surprising discovery that heme enzymes can catalyze carbene and nitrene transfer reactions has provided chemists with a new biocatalytic alternative for cyclopropanation and other related chemistry. Key to the success is the engineering of enzymes to increase both the rate and the stereoselectivity of the reaction. We will describe recent progress in developing highly selective cyclopropanation biocatalysts for producing important chiral intermediates for the pharmaceutical and agricultural industries.

**10:20 Coffee Break****10:45 Engineering Biocatalysts for the Selective Functionalization of Biomolecules***Keith A. Canada, Ph.D., Director, Chemical Biotechnology, Head of Protein Engineering, Merck Research Laboratories*

Site-specific bioconjugation chemistry is a focus area of the pharmaceutical industry due to its ability to produce novel biomolecules, facilitate imaging

studies, enhance drug delivery, and alter pharmacokinetics. Unfortunately, there is a limited tool box for site-selective modification of chemical entities on proteins. Our efforts to engineer biocatalysts to site-selectively functionalize insulin to aide in the synthesis of next generation diabetes therapies will be described.

**11:15 Industrial Application of Biocatalysis - BASF Case Study***David Weiner, Ph.D., Vice President, Technology & Product Development, BASF Enzymes, LLC*

Biocatalysis involves the use of one or more enzymes to catalyze chemical reactions. Using examples, this presentation will look at the end-to-end discovery, design and development of industrial applications of biocatalysis at BASF.

**11:45 Development of Biocatalytic Routes to APIs - Evaluate; Design; Build; Test; Repeat!***Stephane C. Corgie, CEO-CTO ZYMtronix Catalytic Systems*

Dr. Reddy's has more than 20 years' experience of using biocatalysis as an enabling technology for the development of efficient processes to chiral intermediates and APIs. This presentation will tell the story of the development of a novel and efficient route to a launched anti-hepatitis C API. We will frame the discussion using the design cycle concept of Evaluate; Design; Build; Test, a useful management and communication tool.

**12:15 pm Addressing Challenges in Organic Synthesis Through Enzyme Promiscuity***Todd K Hyster, Ph.D., Department of Chemistry, Princeton University***12:45 Session Break****1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own****INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS OF BIOCATALYSIS - DISCOVERY, DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks***James Lalonde, Senior Vice President, R&D, Codexis***2:05 Bioconversion of Methane to Chemical and Protein Products***Lori Giver, Ph.D., Vice President, Biological Engineering, Calysta*

Calysta, Inc. has developed a platform for host organisms (methanotrophs) capable of metabolizing this abundant domestic feedstock to a variety of products including higher value biochemicals and single cell protein. The genetic tools, together with innovative fermentation and bioprocess approaches, enable the rapid implementation of well-characterized pathways to utilize natural gas as a biological feedstock instead of sugar. Longer term, biomass-to-methane strategies may eventually enable a fully renewable carbon cycle.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

**CHI-PepTalk.com**

**2:35 Cyanuric Acid Hydrolase: New Applications for an Ancient Enzyme**

Lawrence P. Wackett, Ph.D., McKnight Professor, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology and Biophysics, University of Minnesota

Cyanuric acid is a prebiotic compound, produced industrially in the modern world, and metabolized by a microbial enzyme having a unique fold and a novel mechanism. Cyanuric acid occurs principally as a product of water disinfection. Particularly for recreational waters (pools and spas), an enzyme-based cyanuric acid removal filter has long been sought. The fundamental properties and application of an immobilized, thermophilic cyanuric acid hydrolase will be described.

**3:05 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****3:20 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:00 Examining Crosstalk between Biocatalytic and Chemocatalytic Chemistry**

David B. Berkowitz, Ph.D., Willa Cather Professor of Chemistry, Department of Chemistry, University of Nebraska

This talk will discuss several approaches to exploiting enzymes for asymmetric synthetic ends. On the one hand, enzymes are employed for asymmetric transformations directly, with particular attention to dynamic reductive kinetic resolution (DYRKR). Related to this, the use of enzymatic chemistry and novel sigmatropic rearrangement chemistry in sequence is used to forge more complicated synthons. Finally, the *in situ* Enzymatic Screening (ISES) technique for catalyst/reaction discovery will be described.

**4:30 Smart Library Design as Enabler for Protein Engineering in Today's Industrial Biotechnology**

Tim Hitchman, Ph.D., Director, Innovation, DSM Food Specialties

Protein engineering began in the 1970s with site-directed mutagenesis based on rational targeting of functional amino acids. The molecular biology revolution that followed allowed for broad, impartial interrogation of sequence space, facilitated by high-throughput screening technologies. The modern genomic and bioinformatics era provides a wealth of structural and sequence data that allows for a return to smart protein engineering. Examples from DSM's industrial biotechnology experience will be presented.

**5:00 Quorum Quenching Lactonases: Towards a Specific Control of Complex Microbial Communities?**

Mikael Elias, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Biochemistry, Molecular Biology and Biophysics, University of Minnesota

Interfering with bacterial chemical signaling has emerged as a powerful mean to inhibit bacterial virulence and biofilms. We focus on the study and the molecular engineering of enzymes that can degrade signaling molecules. Specifically, we improve these enzymes for higher stability and activity as well as exquisite specificity. We highlight the ability of these molecules to control bacterial virulence *in vivo* and change complex microbial communities.

**5:35 Buzz Session A**

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

Please see page 77 for additional information.

**6:20-7:30 Welcome Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****7:30 Close of Day****TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****THE ROLE OF SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY IN BIOCATALYSIS****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

David Weiner, Ph.D., Vice President, Technology & Product Development, BASF Enzymes, LLC

**8:35 An Overview of Synthetic Biology in the Production of Biocatalysts**

Rina Singh, Ph.D., Senior Director, Industrial and Environmental Section, Biotechnology Innovation Organization (BIO)

**9:05 Synthetic Biology Approach to Natural Product Diversification**

Gavin Williams, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Chemistry, North Carolina State University

We describe a comprehensive program of enzyme engineering, directed evolution, and synthetic biology aimed at constructing artificial bacterial strains capable of producing complex natural products that are modified with non-natural chemical functionality. Key to our synthetic biology approach is the development of genetically encoded biosensors for non-natural small molecules that enable ultra high-throughput methods to engineering biosynthetic pathways. This approach expands the synthetic capabilities of natural product diversification strategies.

**9:35 Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****9:50 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****11:00 Rapid Enzyme Engineering Strategies for Synthetic Biology**

Richard Fox, Ph.D., Executive Director, Data Sciences and Information Technologies, Intrexon

Numerous approaches seeking to accelerate the process of enzyme engineering have been proposed over the last several decades, however, few principles have been agreed upon by the community that would allow practitioners to ascertain the best strategy for their system. Using supporting examples to illustrate core principles, this presentation will offer a much needed framework to adjudicate competing claims of efficacy, cost, and speed for synthetic biology engineering.

**11:30 The Development and Engineering of Enzymes for New Synthetic Pathways**

Jason Micklefield, Ph.D., FRSC, Professor of Chemical Biology, University of Manchester

The presentation will focus on the engineering of enzymes from secondary metabolism to enable the structural diversification and optimization of natural product scaffolds of therapeutic and agrochemical applications. The deployment of enzymes in new synthetic pathways (cascades), both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, to create novel non-natural bioactive small molecules will also be described.

**12:00 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)****12:30 Session Break****12:45 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own****1:15 Close of Conference****PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

**SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES****HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****REGISTRATION & PRICING**



Interest in plant-made pharmaceuticals is rising again following recent positive regulatory approvals, government support and improvements in production methods. Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Inaugural Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology conference showcases the latest developments in plant-based product development, with in-depth case studies on protein engineering, expression, process development, scale-up, commercialization and synthetic biology for host improvement.

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 10****1:00 pm Conference Registration****1:30 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****ADVANCES IN MOLECULAR PHARMING AND STRATEGIES FOR BRINGING PRODUCTS TO MARKET****2:00 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*Julian Ma, Ph.D., Hotung Chair of Molecular Immunology, Institute for Infection and Immunity, St. George's Hospital Medical School, University of London*

**KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****2:05 Understanding the Unique Selling Points of Plants for the Future of Molecular Pharming**

*Julian Ma, Ph.D., Hotung Chair of Molecular Immunology, Institute for Infection and Immunity, St. George's Hospital Medical School, University of London*  
After two decades, the first two commercial products of molecular pharming were recently licensed. In Europe, approval of a GMP-compliant manufacturing process for monoclonal antibody production in tobacco plants dispelled concerns around quality control of plant-derived biologics. Significant progress in transient expression technologies has been made with influenza vaccines and ZMapp antibodies entering clinical trials.

**2:45 ZMapp: The Road to Regulatory Approval through an Epidemic**

*Michael Pauly, Ph.D., CSO, Mapp Biopharmaceuticals*

ZMapp is a drug composed of three monoclonal antibodies that target the Ebola virus. Although there is limited infrastructure to manufacture plant-made pharmaceuticals, it was only because ZMapp was being produced at Kentucky BioProcessing that any ZMapp was available for compassionate use during the recent Ebola epidemic in West Africa. This talk will discuss how Mapp is using multiple manufacturing platforms to meet both the patient and regulatory requirements for ZMapp.

**3:15 Improving the Efficacy and Safety of Therapeutics against Zika Virus with Plant-Expression Systems**

*Qiang "Shawn" Chen, PhD., Professor, The Biodesign Institute, Arizona State University*

**3:45 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:30 Regulatory Perspectives in the Development of Plant-Made Recombinant Biologics**

*Daniel Tusé, Ph.D., Managing Director, DT/Consulting Group*

Plant-manufactured products including biopharmaceuticals, food additives, industrial reagents and pesticides must satisfy quality criteria coincident with

their end use. In the U.S. the development and approval of these products fall under the scrutiny of one or more regulatory agencies, including FDA, USDA and EPA, with analogous situations in other countries. Case studies will be presented to illustrate the regulatory landscape impacting various plant-made product classes and the options available for accelerated product approval.

**5:00 Interberry alpha®: Development Process, Licensing Process and Necessary Approval**

*Akira Ito, Ph.D., Senior Researcher, Plant Molecular Technology Research Group, Bioproduction Research Institute, AIST Japan*

Edible and oral administration of raw plant materials as medicine are some of the benefits of PMPs. However, it had been thought that it is impossible to comply with GMP regulations. Here, we introduce the development of Interberry alpha®, which is used for canine gingivitis, as an example of orally administered medicine composed of freeze-dried transgenic strawberry powder.

**5:30 Close of Day****5:30 - 5:45 Short Course Registration****5:45 - 8:45 Dinner Short Courses\* See pages 6-7 for details****\* Separate registration required****WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 11****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****PROCESS OPTIMIZATION IN MOLECULAR PHARMING****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks**

*Somen Nandi, Ph.D., Managing Director, Global HealthShare® Initiative, Department of Molecular & Cellular Biology, University of California*

**8:35 Critical Considerations for Recombinant Protein Process Development**

*Somen Nandi, Ph.D., Managing Director, Global HealthShare® Initiative, Department of Molecular & Cellular Biology, University of California*

Currently most of the therapeutics are made of recombinant proteins. Plant-based platforms are becoming commercially acceptable as recombinant protein production for human therapeutics. Early analysis of any developing processes is pivotal in transforming an R&D process into a manufacturing one. It is important to develop and integrate the process that is linearly scalable. The critical considerations for process development particularly from plant-derived recombinant proteins for manufacturing will be discussed.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING



# Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology

Enabling the Power of Plants

## 9:05 Transient Modulation of *Nicotiana benthamiana* Host Cell Physiology: Insights, Implications and Improvements

Frank Sainsbury, Ph.D., Associate Group Leader, Australian Institute for Bioengineering and Nanotechnology (AIBN), The University of Queensland

Transient expression enables non-sequential co-transformation of multiple genes, permitting the concurrent and rational modulation of host factors to improve recombinant protein stability. This approach has been used to modulate proteolytic activity and to modify organellar pH, increasing yields of susceptible proteins. This talk will highlight proteomic approaches used to understand the impact of transient host modification in *Nicotiana benthamiana* leaves, providing insight into mechanisms and regulation of recombinant protein production.

## 9:35 Transgene expression system optimizing translation process

Ko Kato, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Metabolic Regulation in Plant Cells, Nara Institute of Science and Technology

In addition to the transcription process, the translation process also greatly affects the final protein expression level in the intracellular gene expression. The 5'UTR mainly specifies the translation efficiency of mRNA. Therefore, we quantified the translational state of all the mRNAs in Arabidopsis and constructed a mathematical model capable of predicting the translation state from the sequence information of 5'UTR. Here we will be presented a gene expression system that optimized the translation process (especially 5'UTR) using the constructed mathematical model.

## 10:05 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## 10:50 Scale-Up Production of IBIO-CFB03 Using the *Nicotiana benthamiana* Transient Expression Platform

Sylvain Marcel, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Molecular Biology, iBio CMO

Transient expression in *Nicotiana benthamiana* employs a single plant as the bioreactor unit. The process scales linearly by simply growing more plants and is not dependent on exhaustive comparability studies as commonly observed in stirred tank bioreactor-based expression platforms. The case study for commercial cGMP scale-up manufacturing of IBIO-CFB03, a drug candidate for the treatment of fibrosis, will be presented. The scale-up study was supported by Quality-by-Design to allow direct process translation and creation of design space.

## 11:20 Plant Cell Cultures – A New Host for a New Era

Karen A. McDonald, Ph.D., Professor, Chemical Engineering, University of California, Davis

Plant cell bioreactor production of recombinant proteins offers a number of advantages over traditional microbial and/or mammalian host systems such as intrinsic safety, cost-effective bioprocessing, and capacity for protein post-translational modifications. Since plant cells grow as aggregates, they are well-suited to integrated continuous bioprocessing strategies. Semicontinuous bioreactor-based production of recombinant proteins from transgenic lines as well as transient production in plant cell suspension cultures will be presented.

## 11:50 Pre-Column Product Purification – Selecting Methods that Facilitate Clarification and HCP Removal

Johannes Felix Buyel, Ph.D., Head, Integrated Production Platforms; Fraunhofer Institute for Molecular Biology and Applied Ecology IME

Host cell proteins (HCPs) can account for a large share of total soluble protein (TSP) in plant extracts reducing the product specific capacity on a first chromatographic capture step and potentially putting the target protein at risk of proteolytic degradation. Here we present several heat and membrane-based methods that facilitate the removal of up to 95% of HCPs prior to chromatographic purification of three multi-domain malaria vaccine candidate proteins, thereby simplifying subsequent product purification and preventing proteolytic degradation.

## 12:20 pm Sponsored Presentation (Opportunity Available)

## 12:50 Session Break

## 1:00 Luncheon Presentation (Sponsorship Opportunity Available) or Enjoy Lunch on Your Own

# PROCESS OPTIMIZATION IN MOLECULAR PHARMING

## 2:00 Chairperson's Remarks

Sylvain Marcel, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Molecular Biology, iBio CMO

## 2:05 "4 P" Impurities that Impact Downstream Processing Efficiency and Cost

Lisa Wilken, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, Biological and Ag Engineering, National Center for Therapeutic Manufacturing, Texas A&M University

Phenolics, phytic acid, proteases and polysaccharides (4Ps) can cause unsolicited "pain" during process development. Often, their presence in plant extracts is not anticipated or considered important until the purification optimization stage is reached. These days, phenolics and proteases in leafy extracts are an expected nuisance, but the other two are less so. The impact of these impurities on purification efficiency is product dependent and possible to overcome by modifying extraction conditions and primary recovery.

## 2:35 Clinical Development of Moss-aGal for Treatment of Fabry Disease

Andreas Schaaf, Ph.D., CSO, Greenovation Biotech GmbH

BryoTechnology is a plant-based cGMP expression platform using the moss *Physcomitrella*. Highly amenable to genome engineering, this higher eukaryotic organism enables the design and manufacture of next generation therapeutics. Moss-aGal, a moss-made version of human alpha-galactosidase developed for enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) in Fabry patients exhibits an extraordinary homogenous N-glycosylation profile being relevant for cellular uptake into patients' cells. Advantages of moss-based production will be discussed along this case study.

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



# Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology

Enabling the Power of Plants

## 3:05 Rapid Engineering and Production of Novel Biopharmaceuticals Using a Plant Viral Vector System

*Nobuyuki Matoba, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, James Graham Brown Cancer Center, University of Louisville School of Medicine*

Plants provide an alternative manufacturing platform for recombinant proteins. The advent of transient overexpression vectors has opened a new avenue, enabling rapid design, screening and production of novel biopharmaceuticals. As an example, I will present the development of a "lectibody" using a plant viral vector system. The lectibody showed high binding specificity to oligomannose glycans and exhibited broad anti-viral and anti-cancer activity with a high therapeutic index.

## 3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## 4:30 The Role of Molecular Pharming for Biosimilars

*Don Stewart, Ph.D., CEO, PlantForm Corporation*



## 5:00 Plant-Based Production of Industrial Proteins

*Elizabeth E. Hood, Ph.D., CEO, Infinite Enzymes, LLC, Distinguished Professor of Agriculture, Arkansas State University*

The plant production system is advantageous for industrial enzymes and proteins. Markets of choice are enzymes with large-scale applications that demand low-cost manufacturing. Plants are also advantageous for products that are harmful to single cell systems, for example oxidation/reduction enzymes. Four classes of enzymes will be discussed: peroxidase, amylase, cellulase and lipase/phospholipase. Advantages of plants, issues that have arisen, and potential for addressing markets will be demonstrated by these examples.

## 5:35 BuzZ Session B

Join your peers and colleagues for interactive roundtable discussions.

*Please see page 77 for additional information.*

## 6:20-7:20 Reception in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing

## 7:20 Close of Conference

### PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

### ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

### FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

### BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

### ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

### PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

### ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



Microbial-based expression systems offer significant advantages over their mammalian counterpart by delivering faster development times, higher yields, improved product quality and lower production costs, particularly in *E. coli*.

Cambridge Healthtech Institute's Microbial Production conference covers the latest developments in microbial-based expression and production, helping you optimize your microbial R&D and clinical stage processes, from screening to strain development, expression to scale-up. The meeting also features sessions on optimizing microbial systems for industrial applications.

**THURSDAY, JANUARY 12****7:45 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****OPTIMIZING PROTEIN EXPRESSION  
IN MICROBIAL SYSTEMS****8:15 Chairperson's Opening Remarks**

*T.K.S. Kumar, Ph.D., Professor, Chemistry & Biochemistry, University of Arkansas*

**KEYNOTE PRESENTATION****8:20 Bacterial Glycoengineering: From Cellular Enzymes and Pathways to Human Therapeutics and Vaccines**

*Matthew P. DeLisa, Ph.D., William L. Lewis Professor of Engineering, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, Cornell University*

**9:00 Development of a High-Titer *E. coli* Extracellular Expression System**

*Teri Aldrich, Ph.D., Principal Investigator, Bio-Process Development, ZymoGenetics, a Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.*

This presentation will describe the development of a high titer *E. coli* expression system that combines the favorable characteristics of this organism with the benefits of extracellular protein production. This system can quickly generate a production strain capable of producing greater than 6 g/L recombinant protein in a 60 hour, fed-batch fermentation process.

**9:30 *E. coli* Periplasmic Expression of Antibody Fab' Fragments**

*Mark Ellis, Principal Scientist, Protein Expression and Purification, UCB Pharma*  
Engineered variants of wild type *E. coli* strains have been developed which significantly improved periplasmic Fab expression yields. Furthermore, co-expression of *E. coli* host proteins, combined with engineered strains and fermentation process refinements have enabled Fab yields over 5g/L. These increases have been achieved without compromising cell viability or the quality of the Fab produced.

**10:00 Coffee Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****11:00 Altered *E. coli* Enables the Production of Challenging Proteins**

*Feras Hatahet, Ph.D., Scientist, Protein Technologies, Amgen*

**11:30 Unleash the Yeast - Enhancing Expression of Biotherapeutics in *Pichia***

*Iskandar Dib, Ph.D., Principal R&D Manager, Process Development & Analytics, VTU Technology GmbH*



A library of AOX promotor variants has been used to express therapeutic protein candidates in *Pichia pastoris* at unprecedented yields often exceeding 10 g/L by finding the ideal promotor variant for each target protein. The technology can further be used to enable cells to provide expression enhancing factors in a well-dosed manner and just in time during expression of a target protein. Both yield and quality of the target protein are thus maximized.

**12:00 pm Session Break****12:15 HTP Approaches to the Development of Recombinant *E. coli* Strains for Large Scale GMP Production of Recombinant Proteins**

*Nigel Shipton, Director, Program Design, FUJIFILM Diosynth Biotechnologies*  
pAVEway™ is a robust and well established *E. coli* Expression System developed by Fujifilm Diosynth Biotechnologies. This talk reviews technology and its performance together with HTP approaches aimed at reducing the timelines for making data-driven selections of strains suitable for recombinant protein production in high intensity fed batch fermentations.

**1:15 Ice Cream Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****OPTIMIZING PROTEIN PRODUCTION  
IN MICROBIAL SYSTEMS****2:00 Chairperson's Remarks**

*T.K.S. Kumar, Ph.D., Professor, Chemistry & Biochemistry, University of Arkansas*

**2:05 Strain Engineering to Improve the *E. coli* Fermentation Platform**

*Karthik Veeravalli, Ph.D., Senior Engineer, Late Stage Cell Culture, Genentech*  
This talk will discuss two examples of how production strains were engineered for enhancing our fermentation platform. In the first example, an amino acid biosynthetic pathway was engineered to prevent a potential sequence variant. In the second example, metabolic pathways were engineered to reduce the formation of an undesirable metabolite thus improving process robustness and product titer.

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO-THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

**2:35 PeriTune: Matching Expression Rate to Secretion Capacity***Neil Dixon, Ph.D., BBSRC Fellow, MIB, University of Manchester*

Here we report the development and application of a clone optimization platform PeriTune, for the expression of clinically relevant recombinant proteins into the periplasmic space of *E. coli*. This platform is underpinned by a novel expression system that operates at the translational level. The RiboTite system permits tight basal control, high levels of expression upon induction, and tunable cellular level regulation permitting avoidance of host cell secretion capacity overload.

**3:05 New Solutions for Production of Difficult-to-Express Proteins**

Sponsored by

*Sebastian Schuck, Head, Business Development, Wacker Biotech GmbH*

Wacker Biotech will present highly competitive solutions for production of difficult-to-express proteins based on its proprietary *E. coli* expression systems ESETEC® and FOLDTEC®. Recent case studies will include secretion of functional antibody fragments and enzymes to the fermentation broth with up to 14 g/L. Together with its *E. coli* refolding platform FOLDTEC®, Wacker Biotech offers a novel and comprehensive approach to rapidly assess manufacturability of therapeutic proteins.

**3:35 Refreshment Break in the Exhibit Hall with Poster Viewing****4:15 Expression of the Cytokine IL-7 in *E. coli* and *Pichia pastoris* for the Identification of IL-7 Mutants that Modulate T-Cell Signaling***Ralf Paul, Ph.D., Senior Scientist Protein Sciences, Biology Department, Medivir AB*

To establish a robust protocol for IL-7 cytokine purification we compared recombinant expression in *E. coli* and *P. pastoris*. Refolding from *E. coli* inclusion bodies yielded monomeric protein for all of about two dozen IL-7 mutants designed for modified receptor binding. Mapping the IL-7/ common gamma chain (CD132) interaction surface and identification of IL-7 mutants deficient in T-cell signaling may serve as a starting point for small molecule inhibitor development.

**4:45 Expression of XTEN, an Unstructured Polypeptide Which Enables Improved *in vivo* Half Life, and the Development of XTENylated Biotherapeutics***Jonathan Mott, MS, Process Development Engineer, Amunix Operating*

XTEN is a class of non-repetitive protein polymers - composed of Ala, Pro, Glu, Gly, Ser, and Thr - designed to increase *in vivo* half-lives of therapeutic peptides and proteins. Through codon usage screening, as well as host and plasmid backbone engineering, the XTEN platform has been enhanced to also enable high titer soluble expression in *Escherichia coli*, even with fusions of difficult to express payloads such as hGH, Glucagon, and ScFvs.

**5:15 Data Science for Microbial Manufacturing: Root Cause Analysis to Increase Downstream Processing Step Yields***Patrick Sagmeister, CSO, Euputec*

Manufacturing process variations in upstream, recovery and downstream unit operations frequently lead to non-acceptable downstream yields or even failed batches. Although process data is available, identifying the root cause(s) is challenging due to i) high number of potential impacting factors and interaction between parameters. Based on a case study, we demonstrate how analytical, process control system and batch record data to improve step yields based on a data science approach.

**5:45 Close of Day****FRIDAY, JANUARY 13****8:00 am Conference Registration and Morning Coffee****THE POWER OF MICROBES TO PRODUCE NOVEL PROTEINS AND PRODUCTS****8:30 Chairperson's Remarks***Julio A. Camarero, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, University of Southern California***8:35 Engineering High-Titer Heterologous Protein Secretion in Bacteria***Danielle Tullman-Ercek, Ph.D., Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Northwestern University*

Biotherapeutic production in bacteria would benefit greatly from a high-titer secretion strategy. We engineered the type III secretion system in *Salmonella enterica* for this purpose because it is non-essential for bacterial metabolism and allows for target proteins to cross both bacterial membranes in one step. Our platform enables the high-titer production of a variety of biochemically challenging heterologous proteins at titers >100 mg/l and >85% purity.

**9:05 Expression of Recombinant Hc Fragment of Botulinum Neurotoxin as an Alternative Antigen for Botulinum Antitoxin Production***Alon Ben David, Ph.D., Senior Researcher, Department of Biotechnology, Israel Institute for Biological Research*

The Hc fragment of botulinum neurotoxins is a promising vaccine candidate. However, its expression in *E. coli* is considered challenging. In the current study, a thorough optimization process was used to improve expression yield by an order of magnitude, obtaining the gram-quantities required to immunize horses for antitoxin production. The process was scaled up to 4-L fermentation scale, and went through full validation. Preliminary immunogenicity results in horses are encouraging.

**9:35 Microbial Production of Opiates and Related Isoquinoline Alkaloids**

*Fumihiko Sato, Ph.D., Professor, Division of Integrated Life Science, Graduate School of Biostudies, Kyoto University*

Plants produce a variety of isoquinoline alkaloids with strong physiological activities, e.g., analgesic morphine, and antimicrobial berberine. However, the production of these compounds can suffer from a variety of serious problems due to the plant origins. Our group has successfully developed microbial platforms for the production of plant isoquinoline alkaloids including opiates. The present investigation should lead to new opportunities for the microbial production of plant secondary metabolites.

**10:05 Coffee Break with a Poster Pavilion See page 4 for details**

**11:00 Recombinant Expression of Circular Cys-Knotted Microproteins. Application for In-Cell High-Throughput Screening of Specific Protein-Protein Antagonists**

*Julio A. Camarero, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, University of Southern California*

We report the biosynthesis of natively-folded MCoTI-based cyclotides inside live *E. coli* cells using a split protein splicing units. Biosynthesis of genetically encoded cyclotide-based libraries opens the possibility of using single cells as microfactories where the biosynthesis and screening of particular inhibitor can take place in a single process within the same cellular cytoplasm. We will show an example, where a large cyclotide-based genetically-encoded library was used to screen for antagonists for the Hdm2-HmX RING-mediated interaction.

**11:30 Synthetic Biology Approach to Hygiene Control of *E. coli* Continuous-Flow Bioreactor Systems**

*Ouwei Wang, Ph.D., John D. Coates Laboratory, Energy Biosciences, University of California, Berkeley*

Phage and microbial contaminations in industrial fermentation processes constitute one of the most devastating threats to the productivity and operational costs of biotechnology facilities. Although bleach derivatives can be added to process waters to prevent infection, these disinfectants are also biocidal against the process organism. We focus on engineering a process *E. coli* strain to grow in high concentrations oxychlorine disinfectants allowing for chemostat culturing with low risk of contamination.

**12:00 pm IT'S A WRAP: PEPTALK 2017 CLOSING PLENARY PANEL DISCUSSION See page 5 for details**

**1:15 Close of Conference**

**PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT**

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

**ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS**

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

**FORMULATION & STABILITY**

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

**BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

**ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES**

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

**PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION**

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

**ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION**

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

**CHI-PepTalk.com**

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

# SPONSORSHIP AND LEAD GENERATION OPPORTUNITIES

PepTalk offers comprehensive packages which include podium presentations, exhibit space, and branding, as well as the use of the pre- and post-show delegate list. Sponsorship allows you to achieve your objectives before, during, and long after the event. Any sponsorship can be customized to meet your company's needs and budget. Signing on early will allow you to maximize exposure to qualified decision-makers.

## SPONSORED PRESENTATIONS

Available Within the Main Agenda!

Showcase your solutions to a guaranteed, targeted audience through a 15- or 30-minute podium presentation during a specific conference program, lunch, or separate from the main agenda within a pre-conference workshop. Package includes exhibit space, on-site branding, and access to cooperative marketing efforts by CHI. Priority placement within the agenda is given to companies who sign on early.

## INVITATION-ONLY VIP DINNER/HOSPITALITY SUITE

Sponsors will select their top prospects from the conference pre-registration list for an evening of networking at the hotel or choice local venue. CHI will extend invitations, conduct follow-up and confirm attendees, helping you to make the most out of this invaluable opportunity. The evening will be customized to meet your specific objectives (i.e., purely social, focus group, reception style, plated dinner with specific conversation focus).

## ONE-ON-ONE MEETINGS

Sponsors will select their top prospects from the conference pre-registration list, and CHI will organize a guaranteed minimum number of face-to-face meetings.

## EXHIBIT

Exhibitors will enjoy facilitated networking opportunities with qualified delegates. Speak face-to-face with prospective clients and showcase your latest product, service, or solution.

## ADDITIONAL OPPORTUNITIES AVAILABLE FOR SPONSORSHIP INCLUDE:

- Mobile App
- Poster Awards
- Footprints
- Focus Groups
- User Group Meetings
- Conference Tote Bags
- Badge Lanyards - SOLD
- Conference Notebook
- Padfolios
- Program Guide Advertisement
- ...and More!

## LOOKING FOR ADDITIONAL WAYS TO DRIVE LEADS TO YOUR SALES TEAM?

CHI's Lead Generation Programs will help you obtain more targeted, quality leads throughout the year. We will mine our database of over 800,000 life science professionals to your specific needs. We guarantee a minimum of 100 leads per program! Opportunities include:

- White Papers
- Web Symposia
- Custom Market Research Survey
- Podcasts

### FOR MORE INFORMATION ON SPONSORSHIP, PLEASE CONTACT:

COMPANIES A-K

**Jason Gerardi** | Business Development Manager  
781-972-5452 | jgerardi@healthtech.com

COMPANIES L-Z

**Carol Dinerstein** | Senior Manager, Business Development  
781-972-5471 | dinerstein@healthtech.com

## SPONSORS & EXHIBITORS AS OF AUGUST 1, 2016:

Albumedix  
Aldevron  
Aragen  
Bend Research  
ChemGlass Life Sciences  
Chemical Computing Group  
Cobra Bio  
Cook Pharmica  
DNA2.0  
Dynamic Biosensors  
Essential Pharma  
Expedeon

Fluid Imaging Technologies  
Fujifilm Diosynth Biotechnologies  
Gen g, Inc.  
Genedata  
GenScript USA  
HiFiBio SAS  
IBA GmbH  
Icosagen  
Infors HT  
Integral Molecular  
Integrity Bio  
JSR Micro Inc.

Kaneka  
KBI Biopharma  
Kuhner Shaker  
Lonza  
Lyophilization Technology Inc.  
Malvern Instruments  
MaxCyte  
Millrock Technologies  
NanoTemper Technologies  
Pall ForteBio LLC  
Paragon Bioservices  
PerkinElmer

Pfanstiehl  
PhyNexus  
Precision Antibody  
Prolimmune  
Protein BioSolutions  
ProteinSimple  
Proteos Inc.  
Selexis  
SP Scientific  
Thermo Fisher Scientific  
Thomson Instruments  
Toxikon

TRINEAN  
Unchained Labs  
VR Analytical  
VTU Technology GmbH  
Wasatch Microfluidics  
West Pharmaceutical Services, Inc.  
Wyatt Technology

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com

# HOTEL & TRAVEL INFORMATION

## Conference Venue and Hotel:

Hilton San Diego Bayfront  
 One Park Boulevard  
 San Diego, CA 92101  
 T: 619-564-3333

**Reservations:** visit the travel page of CHI-PepTalk.com

### Discounted Room Rate:

\$262 s/d \*Room rate includes wireless internet in your guestroom\*

**Discounted Cut-off Date:** December 12, 2016

Reserve Your Hotel Room at the Hilton San Diego Bayfront and

See our event website for details.

**SAVE \$100 off**  
your Conference Registration!

Visit the travel page of **CHI-PepTalk.com** for additional information

## 2017 MEDIA SPONSORS

SPONSORING ORGANIZATIONS:



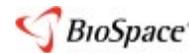
LEAD SPONSORING PUBLICATIONS:



SPONSORING PUBLICATIONS:



WEB PARTNERS:



COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS

# PEPTALK

THE PROTEIN SCIENCE WEEK

***“The great thing about the PepTalk conference is the ability to make new connections and establish collaborations that you would otherwise not have the chance to make.”***

-- Senior Scientist, Triton Algae Innovation

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING & DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION & STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIO THERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS & IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES & PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION & PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION & PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com



**PepTalk's Buzz Sessions** are focused, stimulating breakout discussions in which delegates discuss important and interesting topics related to upstream protein expression and production through downstream scale-up and manufacturing. This is a moderated discussion with brainstorming and interactive problem-solving between scientists from diverse areas who share a common interest in the discussion topic.

**If you have a topic idea or would like to moderate a table, please contact: Ann Nguyen at [anguyen@healthtech.com](mailto:anguyen@healthtech.com)**



The Intro-Net offers you the opportunity to set up meetings with selected attendees before, during and after this conference, allowing you to connect to the key people that you want to meet. This online system was designed with your privacy in mind and is only available to registered session attendees of this event.

**ALUMNI  
DISCOUNT**

Cambridge Healthtech Institute (CHI) appreciates your past participation at our events. Through loyalty like yours, CHI has been able to build this event into a must-attend for senior-level decision makers.

As a result of the great loyalty you have shown us, we are pleased to extend to you the exclusive opportunity to **SAVE AN ADDITIONAL 20% OFF THE REGISTRATION RATE.**

Just check off the box marked Alumni Discount on the registration form to receive the discount!

*Please note: Our records must indicate you were an attendee at a past CHI event to qualify.*

COVER

EVENT-AT-A-GLANCE

SPONSORS

SHORT COURSES

TRAINING SEMINARS



January 9-13, 2017 | San Diego, CA | Hilton San Diego Bayfront

How to Register: CHI-PepTalk.com

reg@healthtech.com P: 781.972.5400  
or Toll-free in the U.S. 888.999.6288

Please use keycode PTK F when registering

## PRICING &amp; REGISTRATION INFORMATION

## SHORT COURSE PRICING

	Commercial	Academic, Government, Hospital-affiliated
Single Short Course	\$699	\$399
Two Short Courses	\$999	\$599

## Sunday, January 8 | 5:00-8:00 PM

SC1: Production Challenges for Complex Biologics: Antibody-Drug Conjugates and Fusion Proteins  
 SC2: A Modern Approach to Biologics Formulation Development  
 SC3: A Lean Approach to Lab Management in a Core Protein-Expression Lab  
 SC4: Transfection Technologies  
 SC5: Creating a Next-Generation Vaccine Facility: Merging High-Productivity Technologies for Robust and Cost-Effective Manufacturing  
 SC6: Enzyme Screening, Design and Discovery

## Tuesday, January 10 | 5:45-8:45 PM

SC7: Ensuring Accelerated and Successful Drug Product Development of Biologics: Integrated Formulation Development, Process and Packaging Design  
 SC8: Next-Generation Sequencing of Antibody Libraries: Details on Experimental and Bioinformatic Methods  
 SC9: Troubleshooting and Engineering of Antibody Constructs  
 SC10: Protein Aggregation: Mechanism, Characterization and Consequences  
 SC11: Transient Protein Production in Mammalian Cells  
 SC12: Post-Translational Modification: Moving Plant-Made Biosimilars to Plant-Made Biobetters

## CONFERENCE AND TRAINING SEMINAR PRICING

## PREMIUM PACKAGE - BEST VALUE!

(Includes access to all conferences and Training Seminars Monday – Friday. Excludes Short Courses)

Advance Registration Rate until November 11	\$3149	\$1649
Standard Rate after November 11 and Onsite	\$3349	\$1749

## STANDARD PACKAGE

(Includes access to 2 conferences and/or Training Seminars. Excludes Short Courses)

Advance Registration Rate until November 11	\$2749	\$1299
Standard Rate after November 11 and Onsite	\$2999	\$1399

## BASIC PACKAGE

(Includes access to 1 conference or Training Seminar. Excludes Short Courses)

Advance Registration Rate until November 11	\$1799	\$899
Standard Rate after November 11 and Onsite	\$2029	\$1049

If you are unable to attend but would like to purchase the PepTalk CD for \$750 (plus shipping), please visit CHI-PepTalk.com. Massachusetts delivery will include sales tax.

## CONFERENCE DISCOUNTS

**Poster Submission - Discount (\$50 Off):** Poster abstracts are due by November 18. Once your registration has been fully processed, we will send an email containing a unique link allowing you to submit your poster abstract. If you do not receive your link within 5 business days, please contact jring@healthtech.com. \*CHI reserves the right to publish your poster title and abstract in various marketing materials and products.

**Antibody Society Members:** CHI is pleased to offer all Antibody Society Members a 20% discount to attend. Records must indicate you are an Antibody Society member at time of registration.

**REGISTER 3 - 4th IS FREE:** Individuals must register for the same conference or conference combination and submit completed registration form together for discount to apply.

**Alumni Discount: SAVE 20%:** CHI appreciates your participation at our events. As a result of the great loyalty you have shown us, we are pleased to extend to you the exclusive opportunity to save an additional 20% off the registration rate.

**Hotel Discount (\$100 OFF):** Reserve Your Hotel Room at the Host Hotel (Hilton San Diego Bayfront) and Save \$100 off the Conference Registration. . . \*\* You must book your reservation under the PepTalk Room block for a minimum of 4 nights at the Hilton San Diego Bayfront. Only one discount applicable per Hotel room.

**Group Discounts:** Discounts are available for multiple attendees from the same organization. For more information on group rates contact David Cunningham at +1-781-972-5472.

\*Alumni, Antibody Society, Twitter, LinkedIn, Facebook or any other promotional discounts cannot be combined. Discounts not applicable on event Short Courses.

## ADDITIONAL REGISTRATION DETAILS

**Each registration includes** all conference sessions, posters and exhibits, food functions, and access to the conference proceedings link.

**Handicapped Equal Access:** In accordance with the ADA, Cambridge Healthtech Institute is pleased to arrange special accommodations for attendees with special needs. All requests for such assistance must be submitted in writing to CHI at least 30 days prior to the start of the meeting.

**To view our Substitutions/Cancellations Policy, go to [www.healthtech.com/regdetails](http://www.healthtech.com/regdetails).** Video and or audio recording of any kind is prohibited onsite at all CHI events.

## PROTEIN ENGINEERING &amp; DEVELOPMENT

- Recombinant Protein Therapeutics
- Enhancing Antibody Binding and Specificity
- Emerging Technologies for Antibody Discovery

## ANTIBODY THERAPEUTICS

- Engineering Next-Generation Cancer Immunotherapies
- Antibody-Drug Conjugates
- Bispecific Antibody Therapeutics

## FORMULATION &amp; STABILITY

- Optimizing Biologics Formulation Development
- Lyophilization and Emerging Drying Technologies
- Protein Aggregation and Emerging Analytical Tools

## BIOTHERAPEUTIC EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Engineering Genes and Hosts
- Recombinant Protein Expression and Production
- CHO Cell Lines
- Optimizing Expression Platforms

## ANALYTICS &amp; IMPURITIES

- Characterization of Biotherapeutics
- Detection and Characterization of Particulates and Impurities
- Extractables and Leachables
- Bioprocess Analytics

## PROCESS TECHNOLOGIES &amp; PURIFICATION

- Single-Use Technologies and Continuous Processing
- Protein Purification and Recovery
- Higher-Throughput Protein Production and Characterization

## ALTERNATIVE EXPRESSION &amp; PRODUCTION

- Biocatalysis and Bio-Based Chemical Production
- Plant-Based Expression and Synthetic Biology
- Microbial Production

SPONSORSHIP OPPORTUNITIES

HOTEL / ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION &amp; PRICING

CHI-PepTalk.com